

# TPM Main

## Part 2 TPM Structures

Specification version 1.2  
Level 2 Revision 116  
1 March 2011  
TCG Published

Contact: [admin@trustedcomputinggroup.com](mailto:admin@trustedcomputinggroup.com)

## TCG Published

Copyright © 2003-2011 Trusted Computing Group, Incorporated

TCG

34Copyright © 2003-2009 Trusted Computing Group, Incorporated.

### 35**Disclaimers, Notices, and License Terms**

36THIS SPECIFICATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH NO WARRANTIES WHATSOEVER,  
37INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, NONINFRINGEMENT, FITNESS FOR  
38ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR ANY WARRANTY OTHERWISE ARISING OUT OF ANY  
39PROPOSAL, SPECIFICATION OR SAMPLE.

40Without limitation, TCG disclaims all liability, including liability for infringement of any  
41proprietary rights, relating to use of information in this specification and to the  
42implementation of this specification, and TCG disclaims all liability for cost of procurement  
43of substitute goods or services, lost profits, loss of use, loss of data or any incidental,  
44consequential, direct, indirect, or special damages, whether under contract, tort, warranty  
45or otherwise, arising in any way out of use or reliance upon this specification or any  
46information herein.

47This document is copyrighted by Trusted Computing Group (TCG), and no license, express or implied, is  
48granted herein other than as follows: You may not copy or reproduce the document or distribute it to others  
49without written permission from TCG, except that you may freely do so for the purposes of (a) examining or  
50implementing TCG specifications or (b) developing, testing, or promoting information technology standards and  
51best practices, so long as you distribute the document with these disclaimers, notices, and license terms.

52

53Contact the Trusted Computing Group at  
54<http://www.trustedcomputinggroup.org/> for information  
55on specification licensing through membership agreements.

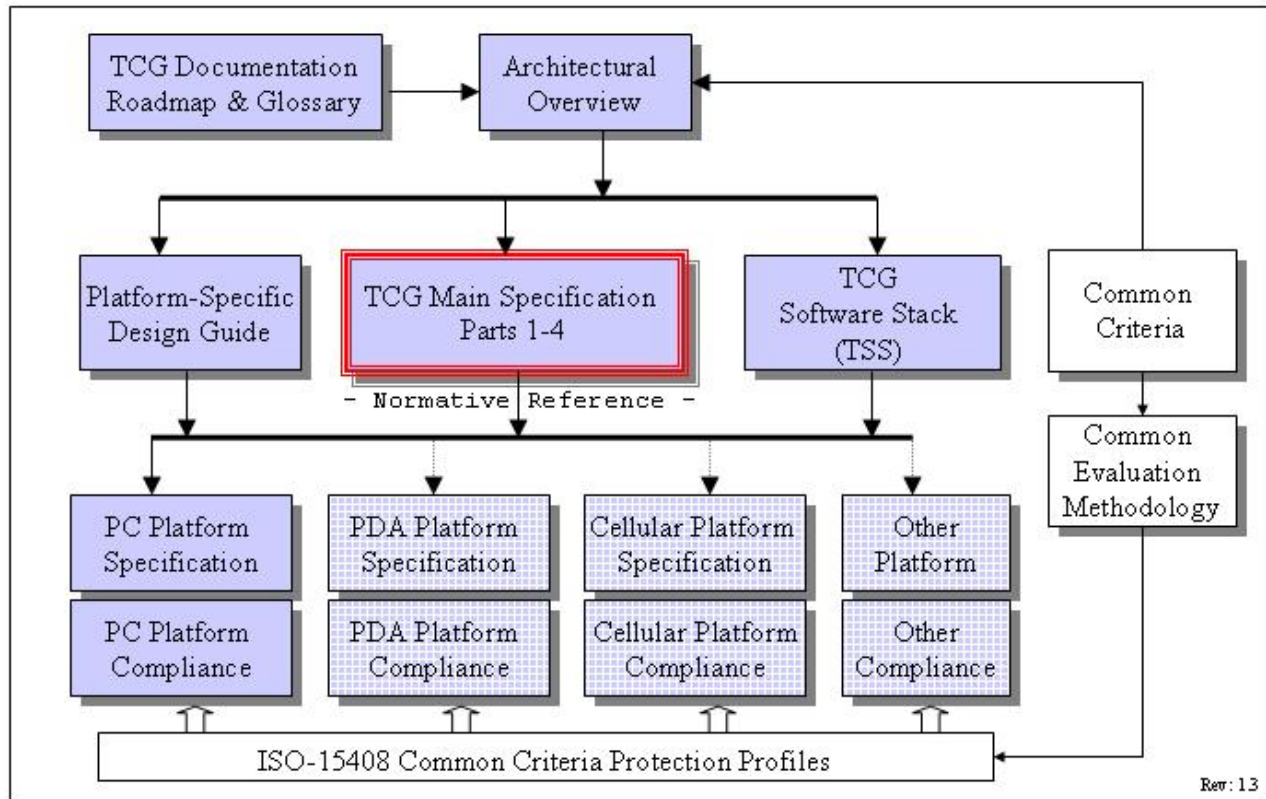
56Any marks and brands contained herein are the property of their respective owners.

## 57Revision History

|     |  |
|-----|--|
| .10 | Started: 1 April 2003. Last Updated: 04/30/01 by David Grawrock  |
| 52  | Started 15 July 2003 by David Grawrock   |
| 53  | Started 5 Aug 2003 by David Grawrock   |
| 63  | Started 2 October 2003 by David Grawrock<br>All change history now listed in Part 1 (DP)   |
| 91  | Section 19.2 Informative updated by Tasneem Brutch, on Sept. 2005  |
| 94  | Added the following statement to Section 17 (Ordinals):<br>“The following table is normative, and is the overriding authority in case of discrepancies in other parts of this specification.”  |
| 94  | Added “Physical Presence” column to the table in Section 17 (Ordinals).  |
| 100 | Add dictionary attack status reporting, clarified CTR mode, deprecated key startup effect, TPM_STRUCT_VER revision ignored on input, clarified TPM_AUTH_NEVER, added deferredPhysicalPresence and its bit map, CMK is optional, added TPM_NV_INDEX_TRIAL, deprecated TPM_CAP_PROP_MAX_NV_AVAILABLE   |
| 101 | Changed “set to NULL” to “set to zero” in many places. Added rationale for TPM_PAYLOAD_TYPE and TPM_KEY_USAGE distinction. Changed debug PCR from 15 to 16. Clarified what is returned for the Clarified what is returned for the TPM_CAP_NV_LIST and TPM_CAP_NV_INDEX capabilities, specifically when the DIR is being referenced. Clarified that the TPM_CAP_CHECK_LOADED capability requires a TPM_KEY_PARMS structure. |
| 102 | Clarified that tickRate is microseconds per tick. Changed optional commands from X to O.   |
| 103 | Changed TPM_MS_RESTRICT_APPROVE_DOUBLE to TPM_MS_RESTRICT_APPROVE. This rev is errata 2.   |
| 104 | EK is TPM_ES_RSAESOAEP_SHA1_MGF1. allowMaintenance default state is manufacturer specific if maintenance is not implemented.   |
| 105 | Indicated that persistent and volatile flags are deprecated. Indicated that tpmDAASeed, daaProof, and daaBlobKey have the same lifetime.   |
| 106 | For MGF1, the TPM MAY validate encScheme, added permanent flag history, sizeofSelect rules now defer to platform specification, TPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT localityAtRelease must not be zero, TPM may check localityAtCreation not zero   |
| 107 | Boolean must be 0 or 1. Removed maxNVBuf. Ordinal table clarified P means sometimes consider physical presence; A means execute when nvLocked is FALSE. TPM_FieldUpgrade is available disabled and deactivated. TPM_KeyControlOwner can be delegated. Explained that TPM_GetCapability returns an error only when a meaningful response cannot be returned, and  |

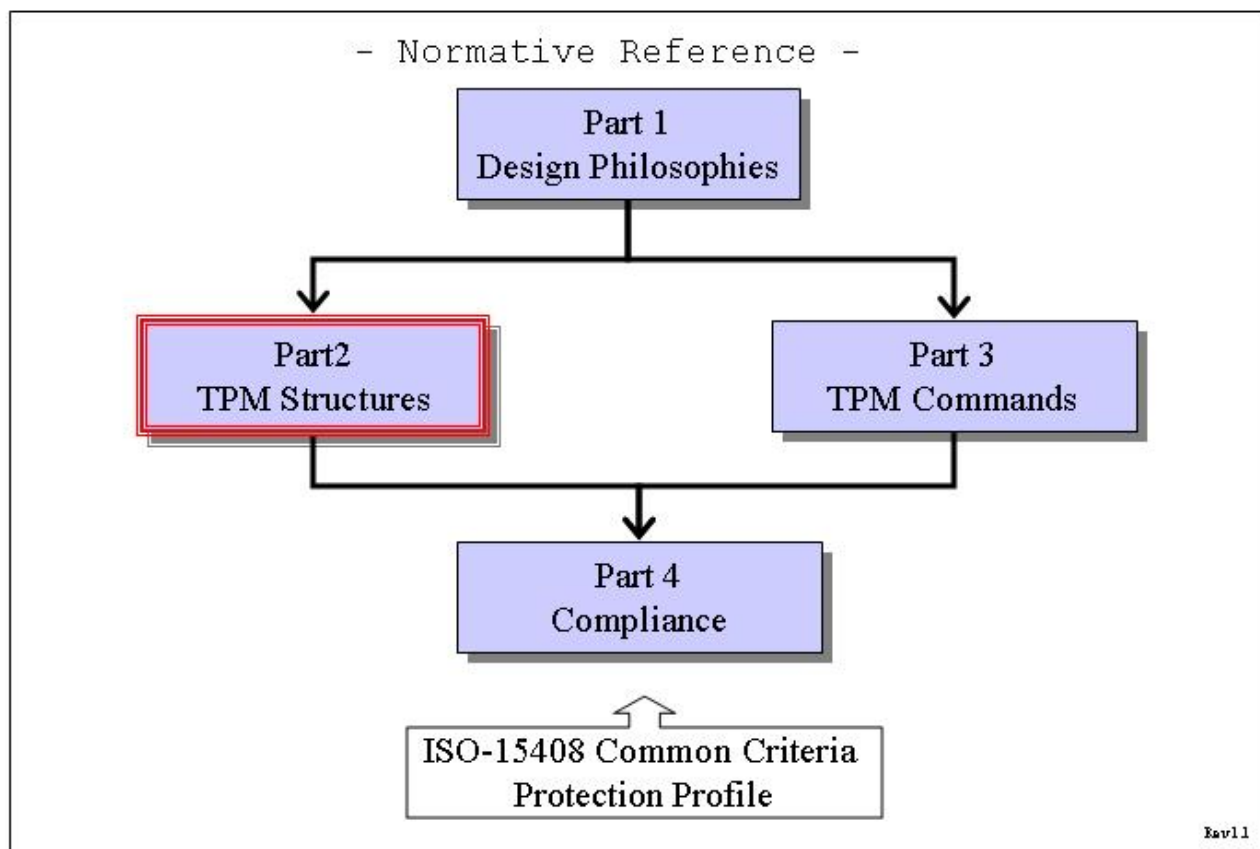
|     |   |
|-----|---|
|     | returns a Boolean FALSE for unused enumerated values.   |
| 108 | TPM_SetTempDeactivated is available disabled.   |
| 109 | Clarified that TPM_STCLEAR_FLAGS -> physicalPresence does not reflect the hardware signal. physicalPresenceLock does not affect the hardware signal. Removed bogus normative that physicalPresenceLock is set at manufacture.   |
| 110 | TPM_AUTH_PRIV_USE_ONLY name change, indication that it refers to reading the public key. pcrIgnoredOnRead MUST ignore for read and MAY ignore for public key use. readSRKPub default changed to TRUE. Indicate that the pcrSelect 0 case sets the digestAtCreation to 0 and ignores digestAtRelease. No minimum number of owner evict keys. Clarified NV index T,P,U,D and resvd bits and purview. Matched reserved indices to ordinal purview. Return of TPM_NV_DATA_PUBLIC digestAtRelease zero changed to MAY. |
| 111 | Added BYTE convention and made all structures consistent. Added text for maintenance after field upgrade. tpmProof is TPM_SECRET. Made examples explicit for TPM_PCR_SELECTION. Detailed when sessions are terminated on malformed commands. TPM_EstablishTransport is medium duration.   |
| 112 | readSRKPub default is vendor specific, ordinal P and C bits reserved  |
| 113 | Ordinal A bit meaning is deferred to Part 3.  |
| 114 | readSRKPub SHOULD be FALSE  |
| 116 | Typo in PCR info structure mapping, updated to specLevel 2 errataRev 3  |

# TCG Doc Roadmap – Main Spec



58

# TCG Main Spec Roadmap



59

## 60Table of Contents

|    |  |                    |
|----|--|--------------------|
| 61 | <a href="#">1. Scope and Audience.....</a>             | <a href="#">1</a>  |
| 62 | <a href="#">1.1 Key words.....</a>                     | <a href="#">1</a>  |
| 63 | <a href="#">1.2 Statement Type.....</a>                | <a href="#">1</a>  |
| 64 | <a href="#">2. Basic Definitions.....</a>              | <a href="#">2</a>  |
| 65 | <a href="#">2.1 Representation of Information.....</a> | <a href="#">2</a>  |
| 66 | <a href="#">2.1.1 Endianness of Structures.....</a>    | <a href="#">2</a>  |
| 67 | <a href="#">2.1.2 Byte Packing.....</a>                | <a href="#">2</a>  |
| 68 | <a href="#">2.1.3 Lengths.....</a>                     | <a href="#">2</a>  |
| 69 | <a href="#">2.1.4 Structure Definitions.....</a>       | <a href="#">2</a>  |
| 70 | <a href="#">2.2 Defines.....</a>                       | <a href="#">3</a>  |
| 71 | <a href="#">2.2.1 Basic data types.....</a>            | <a href="#">3</a>  |
| 72 | <a href="#">2.2.2 Boolean types.....</a>               | <a href="#">3</a>  |
| 73 | <a href="#">2.2.3 Helper redefinitions.....</a>        | <a href="#">3</a>  |
| 74 | <a href="#">2.2.4 Vendor specific.....</a>             | <a href="#">5</a>  |
| 75 | <a href="#">3. Structure Tags.....</a>                 | <a href="#">6</a>  |
| 76 | <a href="#">3.1 TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG.....</a>             | <a href="#">7</a>  |
| 77 | <a href="#">4. Types.....</a>                          | <a href="#">9</a>  |
| 78 | <a href="#">4.1 TPM_RESOURCE_TYPE.....</a>             | <a href="#">9</a>  |
| 79 | <a href="#">4.2 TPM_PAYLOAD_TYPE.....</a>              | <a href="#">10</a> |
| 80 | <a href="#">4.3 TPM_ENTITY_TYPE.....</a>               | <a href="#">11</a> |
| 81 | <a href="#">4.4 Handles.....</a>                       | <a href="#">13</a> |
| 82 | <a href="#">4.4.1 Reserved Key Handles.....</a>        | <a href="#">14</a> |
| 83 | <a href="#">4.5 TPM_STARTUP_TYPE.....</a>              | <a href="#">15</a> |
| 84 | <a href="#">4.6 TPM_STARTUP_EFFECTS.....</a>           | <a href="#">16</a> |
| 85 | <a href="#">4.7 TPM_PROTOCOL_ID.....</a>               | <a href="#">17</a> |
| 86 | <a href="#">4.8 TPM_ALGORITHM_ID.....</a>              | <a href="#">18</a> |
| 87 | <a href="#">4.9 TPM_PHYSICAL_PRESENCE.....</a>         | <a href="#">19</a> |
| 88 | <a href="#">4.10 TPM_MIGRATE_SCHEME.....</a>           | <a href="#">20</a> |
| 89 | <a href="#">4.11 TPM_EK_TYPE.....</a>                  | <a href="#">21</a> |
| 90 | <a href="#">4.12 TPM_PLATFORM_SPECIFIC.....</a>        | <a href="#">22</a> |
| 91 | <a href="#">5. Basic Structures.....</a>               | <a href="#">23</a> |
| 92 | <a href="#">5.1 TPM_STRUCT_VER.....</a>                | <a href="#">23</a> |
| 93 | <a href="#">5.2 TPM_VERSION_BYTE.....</a>              | <a href="#">24</a> |
| 94 | <a href="#">5.3 TPM_VERSION.....</a>                   | <a href="#">25</a> |
| 95 | <a href="#">5.4 TPM_DIGEST.....</a>                    | <a href="#">26</a> |

|     |   |    |
|-----|---|----|
| 96  | 5.4.1 Creating a PCR composite hash.....      | 27 |
| 97  | 5.5 TPM_NONCE.....                            | 28 |
| 98  | 5.6 TPM_AUTHDATA.....                         | 29 |
| 99  | 5.7 TPM_KEY_HANDLE_LIST.....                  | 30 |
| 100 | 5.8 TPM_KEY_USAGE values.....                 | 31 |
| 101 | 5.8.1 TPM_ENC_SCHEME, TPM_SIG_SCHEME.....     | 31 |
| 102 | 5.9 TPM_AUTH_DATA_USAGE values.....           | 33 |
| 103 | 5.10 TPM_KEY_FLAGS.....                       | 34 |
| 104 | 5.11 TPM_CHANGEAUTH_VALIDATE.....             | 35 |
| 105 | 5.12 TPM_MIGRATIONKEYAUTH.....                | 36 |
| 106 | 5.13 TPM_COUNTER_VALUE.....                   | 37 |
| 107 | 5.14 TPM_SIGN_INFO Structure.....             | 38 |
| 108 | 5.15 TPM_MSA_COMPOSITE.....                   | 39 |
| 109 | 5.16 TPM_CMK_AUTH.....                        | 40 |
| 110 | 5.17 TPM_CMK_DELEGATE values.....             | 41 |
| 111 | 5.18 TPM_SELECT_SIZE.....                     | 42 |
| 112 | 5.19 TPM_CMK_MIGAUTH.....                     | 43 |
| 113 | 5.20 TPM_CMK_SIGTICKET.....                   | 44 |
| 114 | 5.21 TPM_CMK_MA_APPROVAL.....                 | 45 |
| 115 | 6. TPM_TAG (Command and Response Tags).....   | 46 |
| 116 | 7. Internal Data Held By TPM.....             | 47 |
| 117 | 7.1 TPM_PERMANENT_FLAGS.....                  | 48 |
| 118 | 7.1.1 Flag Restrictions.....                  | 52 |
| 119 | 7.2 TPM_STCLEAR_FLAGS.....                    | 53 |
| 120 | 7.2.1 Flag Restrictions.....                  | 55 |
| 121 | 7.3 TPM_STANY_FLAGS.....                      | 56 |
| 122 | 7.3.1 Flag Restrictions.....                  | 57 |
| 123 | 7.4 TPM_PERMANENT_DATA.....                   | 58 |
| 124 | 7.4.1 Structure Member Restrictions.....      | 61 |
| 125 | 7.5 TPM_STCLEAR_DATA.....                     | 62 |
| 126 | 7.5.1 Structure Member Restrictions.....      | 63 |
| 127 | 7.5.2 Deferred Physical Presence Bit Map..... | 63 |
| 128 | 7.6 TPM_STANY_DATA.....                       | 64 |
| 129 | 7.6.1 Structure Member Restrictions.....      | 65 |
| 130 | 8. PCR Structures.....                        | 66 |
| 131 | 8.1 TPM_PCR_SELECTION.....                    | 67 |
| 132 | 8.2 TPM_PCR_COMPOSITE.....                    | 69 |



|     |  |                     |
|-----|--|---------------------|
| 133 | <a href="#">8.3 TPM_PCR_INFO.....</a>                              | <a href="#">70</a>  |
| 134 | <a href="#">8.4 TPM_PCR_INFO_LONG.....</a>                         | <a href="#">71</a>  |
| 135 | <a href="#">8.5 TPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT.....</a>                        | <a href="#">72</a>  |
| 136 | <a href="#">8.6 TPM_LOCALITY_SELECTION.....</a>                    | <a href="#">73</a>  |
| 137 | <a href="#">8.7 PCR Attributes.....</a>                            | <a href="#">74</a>  |
| 138 | <a href="#">8.8 TPM_PCR_ATTRIBUTES.....</a>                        | <a href="#">75</a>  |
| 139 | <a href="#">8.8.1 Comparing command locality to PCR flags.....</a> | <a href="#">76</a>  |
| 140 | <a href="#">8.9 Debug PCR register.....</a>                        | <a href="#">77</a>  |
| 141 | <a href="#">8.10 Mapping PCR Structures.....</a>                   | <a href="#">78</a>  |
| 142 | <a href="#">9. Storage Structures.....</a>                         | <a href="#">80</a>  |
| 143 | <a href="#">9.1 TPM_STORED_DATA.....</a>                           | <a href="#">80</a>  |
| 144 | <a href="#">9.2 TPM_STORED_DATA12.....</a>                         | <a href="#">81</a>  |
| 145 | <a href="#">9.3 TPM_SEALED_DATA.....</a>                           | <a href="#">82</a>  |
| 146 | <a href="#">9.4 TPM_SYMMETRIC_KEY.....</a>                         | <a href="#">83</a>  |
| 147 | <a href="#">9.5 TPM_BOUND_DATA.....</a>                            | <a href="#">84</a>  |
| 148 | <a href="#">10. TPM_KEY complex .....</a>                          | <a href="#">85</a>  |
| 149 | <a href="#">10.1 TPM_KEY_PARMS.....</a>                            | <a href="#">86</a>  |
| 150 | <a href="#">10.1.1 TPM_RSA_KEY_PARMS.....</a>                      | <a href="#">87</a>  |
| 151 | <a href="#">10.1.2 TPM_SYMMETRIC_KEY_PARMS.....</a>                | <a href="#">87</a>  |
| 152 | <a href="#">10.2 TPM_KEY.....</a>                                  | <a href="#">88</a>  |
| 153 | <a href="#">10.3 TPM_KEY12.....</a>                                | <a href="#">89</a>  |
| 154 | <a href="#">10.4 TPM_STORE_PUBKEY.....</a>                         | <a href="#">90</a>  |
| 155 | <a href="#">10.5 TPM_PUBKEY.....</a>                               | <a href="#">91</a>  |
| 156 | <a href="#">10.6 TPM_STORE_ASYMKEY.....</a>                        | <a href="#">92</a>  |
| 157 | <a href="#">10.7 TPM_STORE_PRIVKEY.....</a>                        | <a href="#">93</a>  |
| 158 | <a href="#">10.8 TPM_MIGRATE_ASYMKEY.....</a>                      | <a href="#">94</a>  |
| 159 | <a href="#">10.9 TPM_KEY_CONTROL.....</a>                          | <a href="#">95</a>  |
| 160 | <a href="#">11. Signed Structures.....</a>                         | <a href="#">96</a>  |
| 161 | <a href="#">11.1 TPM_CERTIFY_INFO Structure.....</a>               | <a href="#">96</a>  |
| 162 | <a href="#">11.2 TPM_CERTIFY_INFO2 Structure.....</a>              | <a href="#">97</a>  |
| 163 | <a href="#">11.3 TPM_QUOTE_INFO Structure.....</a>                 | <a href="#">99</a>  |
| 164 | <a href="#">11.4 TPM_QUOTE_INFO2 Structure.....</a>                | <a href="#">100</a> |
| 165 | <a href="#">12. Identity Structures.....</a>                       | <a href="#">101</a> |
| 166 | <a href="#">12.1 TPM_EK_BLOB.....</a>                              | <a href="#">101</a> |
| 167 | <a href="#">12.2 TPM_EK_BLOB_ACTIVATE.....</a>                     | <a href="#">102</a> |
| 168 | <a href="#">12.3 TPM_EK_BLOB_AUTH.....</a>                         | <a href="#">103</a> |
| 169 | <a href="#">12.4 TPM_CHOSENID_HASH.....</a>                        | <a href="#">104</a> |

|     |  |                     |
|-----|--|---------------------|
| 170 | <a href="#">12.5 TPM_IDENTITY_CONTENTS.....</a>                  | <a href="#">105</a> |
| 171 | <a href="#">12.6 TPM_IDENTITY_REQ.....</a>                       | <a href="#">106</a> |
| 172 | <a href="#">12.7 TPM_IDENTITY_PROOF.....</a>                     | <a href="#">107</a> |
| 173 | <a href="#">12.8 TPM_ASYM_CA_CONTENTS.....</a>                   | <a href="#">108</a> |
| 174 | <a href="#">12.9 TPM_SYM_CA_ATTESTATION.....</a>                 | <a href="#">109</a> |
| 175 | <a href="#">13. Transport structures.....</a>                    | <a href="#">110</a> |
| 176 | <a href="#">13.1 TPM_TRANSPORT_PUBLIC.....</a>                   | <a href="#">110</a> |
| 177 | <a href="#">13.1.1 TPM_TRANSPORT_ATTRIBUTES Definitions.....</a> | <a href="#">110</a> |
| 178 | <a href="#">13.2 TPM_TRANSPORT_INTERNAL.....</a>                 | <a href="#">111</a> |
| 179 | <a href="#">13.3 TPM_TRANSPORT_LOG_IN structure.....</a>         | <a href="#">112</a> |
| 180 | <a href="#">13.4 TPM_TRANSPORT_LOG_OUT structure.....</a>        | <a href="#">113</a> |
| 181 | <a href="#">13.5 TPM_TRANSPORT_AUTH structure.....</a>           | <a href="#">114</a> |
| 182 | <a href="#">14. Audit Structures.....</a>                        | <a href="#">115</a> |
| 183 | <a href="#">14.1 TPM_AUDIT_EVENT_IN structure.....</a>           | <a href="#">115</a> |
| 184 | <a href="#">14.2 TPM_AUDIT_EVENT_OUT structure.....</a>          | <a href="#">116</a> |
| 185 | <a href="#">15. Tick Structures.....</a>                         | <a href="#">117</a> |
| 186 | <a href="#">15.1 TPM_CURRENT_TICKS.....</a>                      | <a href="#">117</a> |
| 187 | <a href="#">16. Return Codes.....</a>                            | <a href="#">118</a> |
| 188 | <a href="#">17. Ordinals.....</a>                                | <a href="#">124</a> |
| 189 | <a href="#">17.1 TSC Ordinals.....</a>                           | <a href="#">134</a> |
| 190 | <a href="#">18. Context structures .....</a>                     | <a href="#">135</a> |
| 191 | <a href="#">18.1 TPM_CONTEXT_BLOB.....</a>                       | <a href="#">135</a> |
| 192 | <a href="#">18.2 TPM_CONTEXT_SENSITIVE.....</a>                  | <a href="#">137</a> |
| 193 | <a href="#">19. NV storage structures.....</a>                   | <a href="#">138</a> |
| 194 | <a href="#">19.1 TPM_NV_INDEX.....</a>                           | <a href="#">138</a> |
| 195 | <a href="#">19.1.1 Required TPM_NV_INDEX values.....</a>         | <a href="#">139</a> |
| 196 | <a href="#">19.1.2 Reserved Index values.....</a>                | <a href="#">140</a> |
| 197 | <a href="#">19.2 TPM_NV_ATTRIBUTES.....</a>                      | <a href="#">141</a> |
| 198 | <a href="#">19.3 TPM_NV_DATA_PUBLIC.....</a>                     | <a href="#">143</a> |
| 199 | <a href="#">19.4 TPM_NV_DATA_SENSITIVE.....</a>                  | <a href="#">145</a> |
| 200 | <a href="#">19.5 Max NV Size.....</a>                            | <a href="#">146</a> |
| 201 | <a href="#">19.6 TPM_NV_DATA_AREA.....</a>                       | <a href="#">147</a> |
| 202 | <a href="#">20. Delegate Structures.....</a>                     | <a href="#">148</a> |
| 203 | <a href="#">20.1 Structures and encryption.....</a>              | <a href="#">148</a> |
| 204 | <a href="#">20.2 Delegate Definitions.....</a>                   | <a href="#">149</a> |
| 205 | <a href="#">20.2.1 Owner Permission Settings.....</a>            | <a href="#">150</a> |
| 206 | <a href="#">20.2.2 Owner commands not delegated.....</a>         | <a href="#">151</a> |

|     |  |                     |
|-----|--|---------------------|
| 207 | <a href="#">20.2.3 Key Permission settings.....</a>                        | <a href="#">152</a> |
| 208 | <a href="#">20.2.4 Key commands not delegated.....</a>                     | <a href="#">153</a> |
| 209 | <a href="#">20.3 TPM_FAMILY_FLAGS.....</a>                                 | <a href="#">154</a> |
| 210 | <a href="#">20.4 TPM_FAMILY_LABEL.....</a>                                 | <a href="#">155</a> |
| 211 | <a href="#">20.5 TPM_FAMILY_TABLE_ENTRY.....</a>                           | <a href="#">156</a> |
| 212 | <a href="#">20.6 TPM_FAMILY_TABLE.....</a>                                 | <a href="#">157</a> |
| 213 | <a href="#">20.7 TPM_DELEGATE_LABEL.....</a>                               | <a href="#">158</a> |
| 214 | <a href="#">20.8 TPM_DELEGATE_PUBLIC.....</a>                              | <a href="#">159</a> |
| 215 | <a href="#">20.9 TPM_DELEGATE_TABLE_ROW.....</a>                           | <a href="#">160</a> |
| 216 | <a href="#">20.10 TPM_DELEGATE_TABLE.....</a>                              | <a href="#">161</a> |
| 217 | <a href="#">20.11 TPM_DELEGATE_SENSITIVE.....</a>                          | <a href="#">162</a> |
| 218 | <a href="#">20.12 TPM_DELEGATE_OWNER_BLOB.....</a>                         | <a href="#">163</a> |
| 219 | <a href="#">20.13 TPM_DELEGATE_KEY_BLOB.....</a>                           | <a href="#">164</a> |
| 220 | <a href="#">20.14 TPM_FAMILY_OPERATION Values.....</a>                     | <a href="#">165</a> |
| 221 | <a href="#">21. Capability areas.....</a>                                  | <a href="#">166</a> |
| 222 | <a href="#">21.1 TPM_CAPABILITY_AREA for TPM_GetCapability.....</a>        | <a href="#">166</a> |
| 223 | <a href="#">21.2 CAP_PROPERTY Subcap values for TPM_GetCapability.....</a> | <a href="#">170</a> |
| 224 | <a href="#">21.3 Bit ordering for structures.....</a>                      | <a href="#">172</a> |
| 225 | <a href="#">21.3.1 Deprecated GetCapability Responses.....</a>             | <a href="#">172</a> |
| 226 | <a href="#">21.4 TPM_CAPABILITY_AREA Values for TPM_SetCapability.....</a> | <a href="#">173</a> |
| 227 | <a href="#">21.5 SubCap Values for TPM_SetCapability.....</a>              | <a href="#">174</a> |
| 228 | <a href="#">21.6 TPM_CAP_VERSION_INFO.....</a>                             | <a href="#">175</a> |
| 229 | <a href="#">21.7 TPM_DA_INFO.....</a>                                      | <a href="#">176</a> |
| 230 | <a href="#">21.8 TPM_DA_INFO_LIMITED.....</a>                              | <a href="#">177</a> |
| 231 | <a href="#">21.9 TPM_DA_STATE.....</a>                                     | <a href="#">178</a> |
| 232 | <a href="#">21.10 TPM_DA_ACTION_TYPE.....</a>                              | <a href="#">179</a> |
| 233 | <a href="#">22. DAA Structures.....</a>                                    | <a href="#">180</a> |
| 234 | <a href="#">22.1 Size definitions.....</a>                                 | <a href="#">180</a> |
| 235 | <a href="#">22.2 Constant definitions.....</a>                             | <a href="#">180</a> |
| 236 | <a href="#">22.3 TPM_DAA_ISSUER.....</a>                                   | <a href="#">181</a> |
| 237 | <a href="#">22.4 TPM_DAA_TPM.....</a>                                      | <a href="#">182</a> |
| 238 | <a href="#">22.5 TPM_DAA_CONTEXT.....</a>                                  | <a href="#">183</a> |
| 239 | <a href="#">22.6 TPM_DAA_JOINDATA.....</a>                                 | <a href="#">184</a> |
| 240 | <a href="#">22.7 TPM_STANY_DATA Additions.....</a>                         | <a href="#">185</a> |
| 241 | <a href="#">22.8 TPM_DAA_BLOB.....</a>                                     | <a href="#">186</a> |
| 242 | <a href="#">22.9 TPM_DAA_SENSITIVE.....</a>                                | <a href="#">187</a> |
| 243 | <a href="#">23. Redirection.....</a>                                       | <a href="#">188</a> |

244 [23.1 TPM\\_REDIR\\_COMMAND.....](#) 188

245[24. Deprecated Structures.....](#) 189

246 [24.1 Persistent Flags.....](#) 189

247 [24.2 Volatile Flags.....](#) 189

248 [24.3 TPM persistent data.....](#) 189

249 [24.4 TPM volatile data.....](#) 189

250 [24.5 TPM SV data.....](#) 190

251 [24.6 TPM\\_SYM\\_MODE.....](#) 190

252

## 2531. Scope and Audience

254The TPM main specification is an industry specification that enables trust in computing  
255platforms in general. The main specification is broken into parts to make the role of each  
256document clear. A version of the specification (like 1.2) requires all parts to be a complete  
257specification.

258This is Part 2, the structures that the TPM will use.

259This document is an industry specification that enables trust in computing platforms in  
260general.

### 2611.1 Key words

262The key words “MUST,” “MUST NOT,” “REQUIRED,” “SHALL,” “SHALL NOT,” “SHOULD,”  
263“SHOULD NOT,” “RECOMMENDED,” “MAY,” and “OPTIONAL” in the chapters 2-10  
264normative statements are to be interpreted as described in [RFC-2119].

### 2651.2 Statement Type

266Please note a very important distinction between different sections of text throughout this  
267document. You will encounter two distinctive kinds of text: informative comment and  
268normative statements. Because most of the text in this specification will be of the kind  
269normative statements, the authors have informally defined it as the default and, as such,  
270have specifically called out text of the kind informative comment. They have done this by  
271flagging the beginning and end of each informative comment and highlighting its text in  
272gray. This means that unless text is specifically marked as of the kind informative  
273comment, you can consider it of the kind normative statements.

274For example:

#### 275Start of informative comment

276This is the first paragraph of several paragraphs containing text of the kind **informative**  
277**comment** ...

278This is the second paragraph of text of the kind **informative comment** ...

279This is the nth paragraph of text of the kind **informative comment** ...

280To understand the TPM specification the user must read the specification. (This use of  
281**MUST** does not require any action).

#### 282End of informative comment

283This is the first paragraph of one or more paragraphs (and/or sections) containing the text  
284of the kind normative statements ...

285To understand the TPM specification the user **MUST** read the specification. (This use of  
286**MUST** indicates a keyword usage and requires an action).

## 287 **2. Basic Definitions**

### 288 **Start of informative comment**

289The following structures and formats describe the interoperable areas of the specification.  
290There is no requirement that internal storage or memory representations of data must  
291follow these structures. These requirements are in place only during the movement of data  
292from a TPM to some other entity.

### 293 **End of informative comment**

## 294 **2.1 Representation of Information**

### 295 **2.1.1 Endianness of Structures**

296Each structure MUST use big endian bit ordering, which follows the Internet standard and  
297requires that the low-order bit appear to the far right of a word, buffer, wire format, or other  
298area and the high-order bit appear to the far left.

### 299 **2.1.2 Byte Packing**

300All structures MUST be packed on a byte boundary.

### 301 **2.1.3 Lengths**

302The “Byte” is the unit of length when the length of a parameter is specified.

### 303 **2.1.4 Structure Definitions**

304This is not a MIDL compatible specification. The syntax of a structure definition is just a  
305hint. It should be used with Description column to determine the nature of a structure  
306member.

307In structure definitions and parameter lists, byte arrays are indicated as follows:

- 308 1. BYTE is a single byte.
- 309 2. BYTE[n] is a fixed array of n bytes.
- 310 3. BYTE[] is a self describing variable array of bytes that is always present
- 311 4. BYTE\* is an array of bytes whose length is specified by a previous structure member.
- 312 The array is not present if the length is zero.

## 3132.2 Defines

### 314Start of informative comment

315These definitions are in use to make a consistent use of values throughout the structure  
316specifications.

### 317End of informative comment

## 3182.2.1 Basic data types

### 319Parameters

| Typedef        | Name   | Description   |
|----------------|--------|---|
| unsigned char  | BYTE   | Basic byte used to transmit all character fields.   |
| unsigned char  | BOOL   | TRUE/FALSE field. TRUE = 0x01, FALSE = 0x00   |
| unsigned short | UINT16 | 16-bit field. The definition in different architectures may need to specify 16 bits instead of the short definition |
| unsigned long  | UINT32 | 32-bit field. The definition in different architectures may need to specify 32 bits instead of the long definition  |

## 3202.2.2 Boolean types

### 321Start of informative comment

322Since values other than 0x00 and 0x01 have an implementation specific interpretation, the  
323TSS should send only those two values.

### 324End of informative comment

| Name  | Value | Description   |
|-------|-------|---------------|
| TRUE  | 0x01  | Assertion     |
| FALSE | 0x00  | Contradiction |

### 325Description

326Boolean incoming parameter values other than 0x00 and 0x01 have an implementation  
327specific interpretation. The TPM SHOULD return TPM\_BAD\_PARAMETER.

## 3282.2.3 Helper redefinitions

329The following definitions are to make the definitions more explicit and easier to read.

### 330Parameters

| Typedef | Name                | Description  |
|---------|---------------------|--|
| BYTE    | TPM_AUTH_DATA_USAGE | Indicates the conditions where it is required that authorization be presented. |
| BYTE    | TPM_PAYLOAD_TYPE    | The information as to what the payload is in an encrypted structure            |
| BYTE    | TPM_VERSION_BYTE    | The version info breakdown   |
| BYTE    | TPM_DA_STATE        | The state of the dictionary attack mitigation logic                            |
| UINT16  | TPM_TAG             | The request or response authorization type.                                    |

| Typedef | Name                     | Description  |
|---------|--------------------------|--|
| UINT16  | TPM_PROTOCOL_ID          | The protocol in use.   |
| UINT16  | TPM_STARTUP_TYPE         | Indicates the start state.   |
| UINT16  | TPM_ENC_SCHEME           | The definition of the encryption scheme.   |
| UINT16  | TPM_SIG_SCHEME           | The definition of the signature scheme.  |
| UINT16  | TPM_MIGRATE_SCHEME       | The definition of the migration scheme   |
| UINT16  | TPM_PHYSICAL_PRESENCE    | Sets the state of the physical presence mechanism.   |
| UINT16  | TPM_ENTITY_TYPE          | Indicates the types of entity that are supported by the TPM.   |
| UINT16  | TPM_KEY_USAGE            | Indicates the permitted usage of the key.  |
| UINT16  | TPM_EK_TYPE              | The type of asymmetric encrypted structure in use by the endorsement key   |
| UINT16  | TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG        | The tag for the structure  |
| UINT16  | TPM_PLATFORM_SPECIFIC    | The platform specific spec to which the information relates to   |
| UINT32  | TPM_COMMAND_CODE         | The command ordinal.   |
| UINT32  | TPM_CAPABILITY_AREA      | Identifies a TPM capability area.  |
| UINT32  | TPM_KEY_FLAGS            | Indicates information regarding a key.   |
| UINT32  | TPM_ALGORITHM_ID         | Indicates the type of algorithm.   |
| UINT32  | TPM_MODIFIER_INDICATOR   | The locality modifier  |
| UINT32  | TPM_ACTUAL_COUNT         | The actual number of a counter.  |
| UINT32  | TPM_TRANSPORT_ATTRIBUTES | Attributes that define what options are in use for a transport session   |
| UINT32  | TPM_AUTHHANDLE           | Handle to an authorization session   |
| UINT32  | TPM_DIRINDEX             | Index to a DIR register  |
| UINT32  | TPM_KEY_HANDLE           | The area where a key is held assigned by the TPM.  |
| UINT32  | TPM_PCRINDEX             | Index to a PCR register  |
| UINT32  | TPM_RESULT               | The return code from a function  |
| UINT32  | TPM_RESOURCE_TYPE        | The types of resources that a TPM may have using internal resources  |
| UINT32  | TPM_KEY_CONTROL          | Allows for controlling of the key when loaded and how to handle TPM_Startup issues   |
| UINT32  | TPM_NV_INDEX             | The index into the NV storage area   |
| UINT32  | TPM_FAMILY_ID            | The family ID. Families ID's are automatically assigned a sequence number by the TPM. A trusted process can set the FamilyID value in an individual row to zero, which invalidates that row. The family ID resets to zero on each change of TPM Owner. |
| UINT32  | TPM_FAMILY_VERIFICATION  | A value used as a label for the most recent verification of this family. Set to zero when not in use.  |
| UINT32  | TPM_STARTUP_EFFECTS      | How the TPM handles var  |
| UINT32  | TPM_SYM_MODE             | The mode of a symmetric encryption   |
| UINT32  | TPM_FAMILY_FLAGS         | The family flags   |
| UINT32  | TPM_DELEGATE_INDEX       | The index value for the delegate NV table  |
| UINT32  | TPM_CMK_DELEGATE         | The restrictions placed on delegation of CMK commands  |
| UINT32  | TPM_COUNT_ID             | The ID value of a monotonic counter  |
| UINT32  | TPM_REDIT_COMMAND        | A command to execute   |
| UINT32  | TPM_TRANSHANDLE          | A transport session handle   |
| UINT32  | TPM_HANDLE               | A generic handle could be key, transport etc.  |
| UINT32  | TPM_FAMILY_OPERATION     | What operation is happening  |



331**2.2.4 Vendor specific**

332**Start of informative comment**

333For all items that can specify an individual algorithm, protocol or item the specification  
334allows for vendor specific selections. The mechanism to specify a vendor specific mechanism  
335is to set the high bit of the identifier on.

336**End of informative comment**

337The following defines allow for the quick specification of a vendor specific item.

338**Parameters**

| Name                  | Value      |
|-----------------------|------------|
| TPM_Vendor_Specific32 | 0x00000400 |
| TPM_Vendor_Specific8  | 0x80       |

### 339 3. Structure Tags

#### 340 **Start of informative comment**

341 There have been some indications that knowing what structure is in use would be valuable  
342 information in each structure. This new tag will be in each new structure that the TPM  
343 defines.

344 The upper nibble of the value designates the purview of the structure tag. 0 is used for TPM  
345 structures, 1 for platforms, and 2-F are reserved.

#### 346 **End of informative comment**

### 3473.1 TPM\_STRUCTURE\_TAG

348The upper nibble of the value MUST be 0 for all TPM structures.

### 349TPM\_ResourceTypes

| Name                       | Value  | Structure                                       |
|----------------------------|--------|---|
| TPM_TAG_CONTEXTBLOB        | 0x0001 | TPM_CONTEXT_BLOB                                |
| TPM_TAG_CONTEXT_SENSITIVE  | 0x0002 | TPM_CONTEXT_SENSITIVE                           |
| TPM_TAG_CONTEXTPOINTER     | 0x0003 | TPM_CONTEXT_POINTER                             |
| TPM_TAG_CONTEXTLIST        | 0x0004 | TPM_CONTEXT_LIST                                |
| TPM_TAG_SIGNINFO           | 0x0005 | TPM_SIGN_INFO                                   |
| TPM_TAG_PCR_INFO_LONG      | 0x0006 | TPM_PCR_INFO_LONG                               |
| TPM_TAG_PERSISTENT_FLAGS   | 0x0007 | TPM_PERSISTENT_FLAGS (deprecated 1.1 structure) |
| TPM_TAG_VOLATILE_FLAGS     | 0x0008 | TPM_VOLATILE_FLAGS (deprecated 1.1 structure)   |
| TPM_TAG_PERSISTENT_DATA    | 0x0009 | TPM_PERSISTENT_DATA (deprecated 1.1 structure)  |
| TPM_TAG_VOLATILE_DATA      | 0x000A | TPM_VOLATILE_DATA (deprecated 1.1 structure)    |
| TPM_TAG_SV_DATA            | 0x000B | TPM_SV_DATA                                     |
| TPM_TAG_EK_BLOB            | 0x000C | TPM_EK_BLOB                                     |
| TPM_TAG_EK_BLOB_AUTH       | 0x000D | TPM_EK_BLOB_AUTH                                |
| TPM_TAG_COUNTER_VALUE      | 0x000E | TPM_COUNTER_VALUE                               |
| TPM_TAG_TRANSPORT_INTERNAL | 0x000F | TPM_TRANSPORT_INTERNAL                          |
| TPM_TAG_TRANSPORT_LOG_IN   | 0x0010 | TPM_TRANSPORT_LOG_IN                            |
| TPM_TAG_TRANSPORT_LOG_OUT  | 0x0011 | TPM_TRANSPORT_LOG_OUT                           |
| TPM_TAG_AUDIT_EVENT_IN     | 0x0012 | TPM_AUDIT_EVENT_IN                              |
| TPM_TAG_AUDIT_EVENT_OUT    | 0x0013 | TPM_AUDIT_EVENT_OUT                             |
| TPM_TAG_CURRENT_TICKS      | 0x0014 | TPM_CURRENT_TICKS                               |
| TPM_TAG_KEY                | 0x0015 | TPM_KEY   |
| TPM_TAG_STORED_DATA12      | 0x0016 | TPM_STORED_DATA12                               |
| TPM_TAG_NV_ATTRIBUTES      | 0x0017 | TPM_NV_ATTRIBUTES                               |
| TPM_TAG_NV_DATA_PUBLIC     | 0x0018 | TPM_NV_DATA_PUBLIC                              |
| TPM_TAG_NV_DATA_SENSITIVE  | 0x0019 | TPM_NV_DATA_SENSITIVE                           |
| TPM_TAG_DELEGATIONS        | 0x001A | TPM_DELEGATIONS                                 |
| TPM_TAG_DELEGATE_PUBLIC    | 0x001B | TPM_DELEGATE_PUBLIC                             |
| TPM_TAG_DELEGATE_TABLE_ROW | 0x001C | TPM_DELEGATE_TABLE_ROW                          |
| TPM_TAG_TRANSPORT_AUTH     | 0x001D | TPM_TRANSPORT_AUTH                              |
| TPM_TAG_TRANSPORT_PUBLIC   | 0x001E | TPM_TRANSPORT_PUBLIC                            |
| TPM_TAG_PERMANENT_FLAGS    | 0x001F | TPM_PERMANENT_FLAGS                             |
| TPM_TAG_STCLEAR_FLAGS      | 0x0020 | TPM_STCLEAR_FLAGS                               |
| TPM_TAG_STANY_FLAGS        | 0x0021 | TPM_STANY_FLAGS                                 |
| TPM_TAG_PERMANENT_DATA     | 0x0022 | TPM_PERMANENT_DATA                              |
| TPM_TAG_STCLEAR_DATA       | 0x0023 | TPM_STCLEAR_DATA                                |

| Name                        | Value  | Structure               |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| TPM_TAG_STANY_DATA          | 0X0024 | TPM_STANY_DATA          |
| TPM_TAG_FAMILY_TABLE_ENTRY  | 0X0025 | TPM_FAMILY_TABLE_ENTRY  |
| TPM_TAG_DELEGATE_SENSITIVE  | 0X0026 | TPM_DELEGATE_SENSITIVE  |
| TPM_TAG_DELG_KEY_BLOB       | 0X0027 | TPM_DELG_KEY_BLOB       |
| TPM_TAG_KEY12               | 0x0028 | TPM_KEY12               |
| TPM_TAG_CERTIFY_INFO2       | 0X0029 | TPM_CERTIFY_INFO2       |
| TPM_TAG_DELEGATE_OWNER_BLOB | 0X002A | TPM_DELEGATE_OWNER_BLOB |
| TPM_TAG_EK_BLOB_ACTIVATE    | 0X002B | TPM_EK_BLOB_ACTIVATE    |
| TPM_TAG_DAA_BLOB            | 0X002C | TPM_DAA_BLOB            |
| TPM_TAG_DAA_CONTEXT         | 0X002D | TPM_DAA_CONTEXT         |
| TPM_TAG_DAA_ENFORCE         | 0X002E | TPM_DAA_ENFORCE         |
| TPM_TAG_DAA_ISSUER          | 0X002F | TPM_DAA_ISSUER          |
| TPM_TAG_CAP_VERSION_INFO    | 0X0030 | TPM_CAP_VERSION_INFO    |
| TPM_TAG_DAA_SENSITIVE       | 0X0031 | TPM_DAA_SENSITIVE       |
| TPM_TAG_DAA_TPM             | 0X0032 | TPM_DAA_TPM             |
| TPM_TAG_CMK_MIGAUTH         | 0X0033 | TPM_CMK_MIGAUTH         |
| TPM_TAG_CMK_SIGTICKET       | 0X0034 | TPM_CMK_SIGTICKET       |
| TPM_TAG_CMK_MA_APPROVAL     | 0X0035 | TPM_CMK_MA_APPROVAL     |
| TPM_TAG_QUOTE_INFO2         | 0X0036 | TPM_QUOTE_INFO2         |
| TPM_TAG_DA_INFO             | 0x0037 | TPM_DA_INFO             |
| TPM_TAG_DA_INFO_LIMITED     | 0x0038 | TPM_DA_INFO_LIMITED     |
| TPM_TAG_DA_ACTION_TYPE      | 0x0039 | TPM_DA_ACTION_TYPE      |

## 3504. Types

### 3514.1 TPM\_RESOURCE\_TYPE

#### 352TPM\_ResourceTypes

| Name            | Value      | Description   |
|-----------------|------------|---|
| TPM_RT_KEY      | 0x00000001 | The handle is a key handle and is the result of a LoadKey type operation                      |
| TPM_RT_AUTH     | 0x00000002 | The handle is an authorization handle. Auth handles come from TPM_OIAP, TPM_OSAP and TPM_DSAP |
| TPM_RT_HASH     | 0x00000003 | Reserved for hashes   |
| TPM_RT_TRANS    | 0x00000004 | The handle is for a transport session. Transport handles come from TPM_EstablishTransport     |
| TPM_RT_CONTEXT  | 0x00000005 | Resource wrapped and held outside the TPM using the context save/restore commands             |
| TPM_RT_COUNTER  | 0x00000006 | Reserved for counters   |
| TPM_RT_DELEGATE | 0x00000007 | The handle is for a delegate row. These are the internal rows held in NV storage by the TPM   |
| TPM_RT_DAA_TPM  | 0x00000008 | The value is a DAA TPM specific blob  |
| TPM_RT_DAA_V0   | 0x00000009 | The value is a DAA V0 parameter   |
| TPM_RT_DAA_V1   | 0x0000000A | The value is a DAA V1 parameter   |

353**4.2 TPM\_PAYLOAD\_TYPE**

354**Start of informative comment**

355This structure specifies the type of payload in various messages.

356The payload may indicate whether the key is a CMK, and the CMK type. The distinction  
357was put here rather than in TPM\_KEY\_USAGE:

- 358
  - for backward compatibility

359
  - because some commands only see the TPM\_STORE\_ASYMKEY, not the entire

360TPM\_KEY

361**End of informative comment**

362**TPM\_PAYLOAD\_TYPE Values**

| Value       | Name                      | Comments  |
|-------------|---------------------------|---|
| 0x01        | TPM_PT_ASYM               | The entity is an asymmetric key                     |
| 0x02        | TPM_PT_BIND               | The entity is bound data                            |
| 0x03        | TPM_PT_MIGRATE            | The entity is a migration blob                      |
| 0x04        | TPM_PT_MAINT              | The entity is a maintenance blob                    |
| 0x05        | TPM_PT_SEAL               | The entity is sealed data                           |
| 0x06        | TPM_PT_MIGRATE_RESTRICTED | The entity is a restricted-migration asymmetric key |
| 0x07        | TPM_PT_MIGRATE_EXTERNAL   | The entity is a external migratable key             |
| 0x08        | TPM_PT_CMK_MIGRATE        | The entity is a CMK migratable blob                 |
| 0x09 – 0x7F |                           | Reserved for future use by TPM                      |
| 0x80 – 0xFF |                           | Vendor specific payloads                            |

### 363**4.3 TPM\_ENTITY\_TYPE**

#### 364**Start of informative comment**

365This specifies the types of entity and ADIP encryption schemes that are supported by the  
366TPM. TPM entities are objects with authorization, such as the owner, a key, NV defined  
367space, etc.

368The LSB is used to indicate the entity type. The MSB is used to indicate the ADIP  
369encryption scheme when applicable.

370For compatibility with TPM 1.1, this mapping is maintained:

371 0x0001 specifies a keyHandle entity with XOR encryption

372 0x0002 specifies an owner entity with XOR encryption

373 0x0003 specifies some data entity with XOR encryption

374 0x0004 specifies the SRK entity with XOR encryption

375 0x0005 specifies a key entity with XOR encryption

376  
377The method of incrementing the symmetric key counter value is different from that used by  
378some standard crypto libraries (e.g. openssl, Java JCE) that increment the entire counter  
379value. TPM users should be aware of this to avoid errors when the counter wraps.

#### 380**End of informative comment**

381When the entity is not being used for ADIP encryption, the MSB MUST be 0x00.

#### 382**TPM\_ENTITY\_TYPE LSB Values**

| Value | Entity Name            | Key Handle | Comments  |
|-------|------------------------|------------|---|
| 0x01  | TPM_ET_KEYHANDLE       |            | The entity is a keyHandle or key                                    |
| 0x02  | TPM_ET_OWNER           | 0x40000001 | The entity is the TPM Owner   |
| 0x03  | TPM_ET_DATA            |            | The entity is some data   |
| 0x04  | TPM_ET_SRK             | 0x40000000 | The entity is the SRK   |
| 0x05  | TPM_ET_KEY             |            | The entity is a key or keyHandle                                    |
| 0x06  | TPM_ET_REVOKE          | 0x40000002 | The entity is the RevokeTrust value                                 |
| 0x07  | TPM_ET_DEL_OWNER_BLOB  |            | The entity is a delegate owner blob                                 |
| 0x08  | TPM_ET_DEL_ROW         |            | The entity is a delegate row  |
| 0x09  | TPM_ET_DEL_KEY_BLOB    |            | The entity is a delegate key blob                                   |
| 0x0A  | TPM_ET_COUNTER         |            | The entity is a counter   |
| 0x0B  | TPM_ET_NV              |            | The entity is a NV index  |
| 0x0C  | TPM_ET_OPERATOR        |            | The entity is the operator  |
| 0x40  | TPM_ET_RESERVED_HANDLE |            | Reserved. This value avoids collisions with the handle MSB setting. |

#### 383**TPM\_ENTITY\_TYPE MSB Values**

| Value | Algorithm | ADIP encryption scheme |
|-------|-----------|------------------------|
|-------|-----------|------------------------|

|      |                   |                          |
|------|-------------------|--------------------------|
| 0x00 | TPM_ET_XOR        | XOR                      |
| 0x06 | TPM_ET_AES128_CTR | AES 128 bits in CTR mode |



## 384**4.4 Handles**

### 385**Start of informative comment**

386Handles provides pointers to TPM internal resources. Handles should provide the ability to  
387locate an entity without collision. When handles are used, the TPM must be able to  
388unambiguously determine the entity type.

389Handles are 32 bit values. To enable ease of use in handles and to assist in internal use of  
390handles the TPM will use the following rules when creating the handle.

391The three least significant bytes (LSB) of the handle contain whatever entropy the TPM  
392needs to provide collision avoidance. The most significant byte (MSB) may also be included.

393Counter handles need not provide collision avoidance.

### 394**Reserved key handles**

395Certain TPM entities have handles that point specifically to them, like the SRK. These  
396values always use the MSB of 0x40. This is a reserved key handle value and all special  
397handles will use the 0x40 prefix.

### 398**Handle collisions**

399The TPM provides good, but not foolproof protection against handle collisions. If system or  
400application software detects a collision that is problematic, the software should evict the  
401resource, and re-submit the command.

### 402**End of informative comment**

4031. The TPM MUST generate key, authorization session, transport session, and daa handles  
404 and MAY generate counter handles as follows:

405 a. The three LSB of the handle MUST and the MSB MAY contain the collision  
406 resistance values. The TPM MUST provide protection against handle collision. The  
407 TPM MUST implement one of the following:

408 i. The three LSB of the handle MUST and the MSB MAY be generated randomly. The  
409 TPM MUST ensure that no currently loaded entity of the same type has the same  
410 handle.

411 ii. The three LSB of the handle MUST be generated from a monotonic counter. The  
412 monotonic counter value MUST NOT reset on TPM startup, but may wrap over the  
413 life of the TPM.

414 b. The MSB MAY be a value that does not contribute to collision resistance.

4152. A key handle MUST NOT have the reserved value 0x40 in the MSB.

4163. The TPM MAY use the counter index as the monotonic counter handle.

4174. Handles are not required to be globally unique between entity groups (key, authorization  
418 session, transport session, and daa).

419 a. For example, a newly generated authorization handle MAY have the same value as a  
420 loaded key handle.

## 421 4.4.1 Reserved Key Handles

### 422 Start of informative comment

423 The reserved key handles. These values specify specific keys or specific actions for the TPM.

424 TPM\_KH\_TRANSPORT indicates to TPM\_EstablishTransport that there is no encryption key,  
425 and that the “secret” wrapped parameters are actually passed unencrypted.

### 426 End of informative comment

427 1. All reserved key handles MUST start with 0x40.

428 2. By default, when an ordinal input parameter specifies a TPM\_KEY\_HANDLE, a TPM  
429 generated key handle or TPM\_KH\_SRK can be used, but a reserved key handle other  
430 than TPM\_KH\_SRK can never be used.

431 a. The actions may further restrict use of any key. For example, TPM\_KH\_SRK cannot  
432 be used for TPM\_Sign because it is not a signing key.

433 3. When an ordinal input parameter specifies a TPM\_KEY\_HANDLE, a reserved key handle  
434 can be used if explicitly allowed by the ordinal actions.

435 a. For example, TPM\_CreateWrapKey or TPM\_GetPubKey can use TPM\_KH\_SRK but not  
436 TPM\_KH\_EK by default.

437 b. For example, TPM\_OwnerReadInternalPub can use TPM\_KH\_EK because it is  
438 explicitly allowed by the actions.

## 439 Key Handle Values

| Key Handle | Handle Name      | Comments  |
|------------|------------------|---|
| 0x40000000 | TPM_KH_SRK       | The handle points to the SRK  |
| 0x40000001 | TPM_KH_OWNER     | The handle points to the TPM Owner  |
| 0x40000002 | TPM_KH_REVOKE    | The handle points to the RevokeTrust value                                |
| 0x40000003 | TPM_KH_TRANSPORT | The handle points to the TPM_EstablishTransport static authorization      |
| 0x40000004 | TPM_KH_OPERATOR  | The handle points to the Operator auth                                    |
| 0x40000005 | TPM_KH_ADMIN     | The handle points to the delegation administration auth                   |
| 0x40000006 | TPM_KH_EK        | The handle points to the PUBEK, only usable with TPM_OwnerReadInternalPub |

## 440**4.5 TPM\_STARTUP\_TYPE**

### 441**Start of informative comment**

442To specify what type of startup is occurring.

### 443**End of informative comment**

### 444**TPM\_STARTUP\_TYPE Values**

| Value  | Event Name         | Comments   |
|--------|--------------------|--|
| 0x0001 | TPM_ST_CLEAR       | The TPM is starting up from a clean state                  |
| 0x0002 | TPM_ST_STATE       | The TPM is starting up from a saved state                  |
| 0x0003 | TPM_ST_DEACTIVATED | The TPM is to startup and set the deactivated flag to TRUE |

**4454.6 TPM\_STARTUP\_EFFECTS****446Start of Informative comment**

447This structure lists for the various resources and sessions on a TPM the affect that  
448TPM\_Startup has on the values.

449There are three ST\_STATE options for keys (restore all, restore non-volatile, or restore none)  
450and two ST\_CLEAR options (restore non-volatile or restore none). As bit 4 was insufficient  
451to describe the possibilities, it is deprecated. Software should use TPM\_CAP\_KEY\_HANDLE  
452to determine which keys are loaded after TPM\_Startup.

**453End of informative comment****454Types of Startup**

| Bit position | Name | Description   |
|--------------|------|---|
| 31-9         |      | No information and MUST be FALSE  |
| 8            |      | TPM_RT_DAA_TPM resources are initialized by TPM_Startup(ST_STATE)   |
| 7            |      | TPM_Startup has no effect on auditDigest  |
| 6            |      | auditDigest is set to all zeros on TPM_Startup(ST_CLEAR) but not on other types of TPM_Startup                              |
| 5            |      | auditDigest is set to all zeros on TPM_Startup(any)   |
| 4            |      | Deprecated, as the meaning was subject to interpretation. (Was:TPM_RT_KEY resources are initialized by TPM_Startup(ST_ANY)) |
| 3            |      | TPM_RT_AUTH resources are initialized by TPM_Startup(ST_STATE)  |
| 2            |      | TPM_RT_HASH resources are initialized by TPM_Startup(ST_STATE)  |
| 1            |      | TPM_RT_TRANS resources are initialized by TPM_Startup(ST_STATE)   |
| 0            |      | TPM_RT_CONTEXT session (but not key) resources are initialized by TPM_Startup(ST_STATE)                                     |

## 455**4.7 TPM\_PROTOCOL\_ID**

### 456**Start of informative comment**

457This value identifies the protocol in use.

### 458**End of informative comment**

### 459**TPM\_PROTOCOL\_ID Values**

| Value  | Event Name        | Comments                                    |
|--------|-------------------|---|
| 0x0001 | TPM_PID_OIAP      | The OIAP protocol.                          |
| 0x0002 | TPM_PID_OSAP      | The OSAP protocol.                          |
| 0x0003 | TPM_PID_ADIP      | The ADIP protocol.                          |
| 0x0004 | TPM_PID_ADCP      | The ADCP protocol.                          |
| 0x0005 | TPM_PID_OWNER     | The protocol for taking ownership of a TPM. |
| 0x0006 | TPM_PID_DSAP      | The DSAP protocol                           |
| 0x0007 | TPM_PID_TRANSPORT | The transport protocol                      |

## 4604.8 TPM\_ALGORITHM\_ID

### 461Start of informative comment

462This table defines the types of algorithms that may be supported by the TPM.

463TPM\_ALG\_AESxxx is used to represent any of TPM\_ALG\_AES128, TPM\_ALG\_AES192, or  
464TPM\_ALG\_AES256.

### 465End of informative comment

### 466TPM\_ALGORITHM\_ID values

| Value      | Name           | Description   |
|------------|----------------|---|
| 0x00000001 | TPM_ALG_RSA    | The RSA algorithm.  |
| 0x00000002 | reserved       | (was the DES algorithm)   |
| 0x00000003 | reserved       | (was the 3DES algorithm in EDE mode)  |
| 0x00000004 | TPM_ALG_SHA    | The SHA1 algorithm  |
| 0x00000005 | TPM_ALG_HMAC   | The RFC 2104 HMAC algorithm   |
| 0x00000006 | TPM_ALG_AES128 | The AES algorithm, key size 128   |
| 0x00000007 | TPM_ALG_MGF1   | The XOR algorithm using MGF1 to create a string the size of the encrypted block |
| 0x00000008 | TPM_ALG_AES192 | AES, key size 192   |
| 0x00000009 | TPM_ALG_AES256 | AES, key size 256   |
| 0x0000000A | TPM_ALG_XOR    | XOR using the rolling nonces  |

### 467Description

468The TPM MUST support the algorithms TPM\_ALG\_RSA, TPM\_ALG\_SHA, TPM\_ALG\_HMAC,  
469and TPM\_ALG\_MGF1

## 4704.9 TPM\_PHYSICAL\_PRESENCE

| Name                                | Value   | Description                                   |
|-------------------------------------|---------|---|
| TPM_PHYSICAL_PRESENCE_HW_DISABLE    | 0x0200h | Sets the physicalPresenceHWEnable to FALSE    |
| TPM_PHYSICAL_PRESENCE_CMD_DISABLE   | 0x0100h | Sets the physicalPresenceCMDEnable to FALSE   |
| TPM_PHYSICAL_PRESENCE_LIFETIME_LOCK | 0x0080h | Sets the physicalPresenceLifetimeLock to TRUE |
| TPM_PHYSICAL_PRESENCE_HW_ENABLE     | 0x0040h | Sets the physicalPresenceHWEnable to TRUE     |
| TPM_PHYSICAL_PRESENCE_CMD_ENABLE    | 0x0020h | Sets the physicalPresenceCMDEnable to TRUE    |
| TPM_PHYSICAL_PRESENCE_NOTPRESENT    | 0x0010h | Sets PhysicalPresence = FALSE                 |
| TPM_PHYSICAL_PRESENCE_PRESENT       | 0x0008h | Sets PhysicalPresence = TRUE                  |
| TPM_PHYSICAL_PRESENCE_LOCK          | 0x0004h | Sets PhysicalPresenceLock = TRUE              |

471**4.10 TPM\_MIGRATE\_SCHEME**

472**Start of informative comment**

473The scheme indicates how the StartMigrate command should handle the migration of the  
474encrypted blob.

475**End of informative comment**

476**TPM\_MIGRATE\_SCHEME values**

| Name                    | Value  | Description  |
|-------------------------|--------|--|
| TPM_MS_MIGRATE          | 0x0001 | A public key that can be used with all TPM migration commands other than 'ReWrap' mode.        |
| TPM_MS_REWRAP           | 0x0002 | A public key that can be used for the ReWrap mode of TPM_CreateMigrationBlob.                  |
| TPM_MS_MAINT            | 0x0003 | A public key that can be used for the Maintenance commands                                     |
| TPM_MS_RESTRICT_MIGRATE | 0x0004 | The key is to be migrated to a Migration Authority.  |
| TPM_MS_RESTRICT_APPROVE | 0x0005 | The key is to be migrated to an entity approved by a Migration Authority using double wrapping |



## 477**4.11 TPM\_EK\_TYPE**

478**Start of informative comment**

479This structure indicates what type of information that the EK is dealing with.

480**End of informative comment**

| Name                 | Value  | Description                           |
|----------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| TPM_EK_TYPE_ACTIVATE | 0x0001 | The blob MUST be TPM_EK_BLOB_ACTIVATE |
| TPM_EK_TYPE_AUTH     | 0x0002 | The blob MUST be TPM_EK_BLOB_AUTH     |

## 481**4.12 TPM\_PLATFORM\_SPECIFIC**

### 482**Start of informative comment**

483This enumerated type indicates the platform specific spec that the information relates to.

### 484**End of informative comment**

| Name             | Value  | Description                 |
|------------------|--------|-----------------------------|
| TPM_PS_PC_11     | 0x0001 | PC Specific version 1.1     |
| TPM_PS_PC_12     | 0x0002 | PC Specific version 1.2     |
| TPM_PS_PDA_12    | 0x0003 | PDA Specific version 1.2    |
| TPM_PS_Server_12 | 0x0004 | Server Specific version 1.2 |
| TPM_PS_Mobile_12 | 0x0005 | Mobil Specific version 1.2  |

## 4855. Basic Structures

### 4865.1 TPM\_STRUCT\_VER

#### 487Start of informative comment

488This indicates the version of the structure.

489Version 1.2 deprecates the use of this structure in all other structures. The structure is not  
490deprecated as many of the structures that contain this structure are not deprecated.

491The rationale behind keeping this structure and adding the new version structure is that in  
492version 1.1 this structure was in use for two purposes. The first was to indicate the  
493structure version, and in that mode the revMajor and revMinor were supposed to be set to  
4940. The second use was in TPM\_GetCapability and the structure would then return the  
495correct revMajor and revMinor. This use model caused problems in keeping track of when  
496the revs were or were not set and how software used the information. Version 1.2 went to  
497structure tags. Some structures did not change and the TPM\_STRUCT\_VER is still in use.  
498To avoid the problems from 1.1, this structure now is a fixed value and only remains for  
499backwards compatibility. Structure versioning comes from the tag on the structure, and the  
500TPM\_GetCapability response for TPM versioning uses TPM\_VERSION.

#### 501End of informative comment

#### 502Definition

```
503typedef struct tdTPM_STRUCT_VER {
504    BYTE major;
505    BYTE minor;
506    BYTE revMajor;
507    BYTE revMinor;
508} TPM_STRUCT_VER;
```

#### 509Parameters

| Type | Name     | Description  |
|------|----------|--|
| BYTE | major    | This SHALL indicate the major version of the structure. MUST be 0x01 |
| BYTE | minor    | This SHALL indicate the minor version of the structure. MUST be 0x01 |
| BYTE | revMajor | This MUST be 0x00 on output, ignored on input                        |
| BYTE | revMinor | This MUST be 0x00 on output, ignored on input                        |

#### 510Descriptions

5111. Provides the version of the structure

5122. The TPM SHALL inspect the major and minor fields to determine if the TPM can properly  
513 interpret the structure.

514 a. On error, the TPM MUST return TPM\_BAD\_VERSION.

515 b. The TPM MUST ignore the revMajor and revMinor fields on input.

## 516**5.2 TPM\_VERSION\_BYTE**

### 517**Start of Informative comment**

518Allocating a byte for the version information is wasteful of space. The current allocation  
519does not provide sufficient resolution to indicate completely the version of the TPM. To allow  
520for backwards compatibility the size of the structure does not change from 1.1.

521To enable minor version numbers with 2-digit resolution, the byte representing a version  
522splits into two BCD encoded nibbles. The ordering of the low and high order provides  
523backwards compatibility with existing numbering.

524An example of an implementation of this is; a version of 1.23 would have the value 2 in bit  
525positions 3-0 and the value 3 in bit positions 7-4.

### 526**End of informative comment**

527TPM\_VERSION\_BYTE is a byte. The byte is broken up according to the following rule

| Bit position | Name        | Description   |
|--------------|-------------|---|
| 7-4          | leastSigVer | Least significant nibble of the minor version. MUST be values within the range of 0000-1001 |
| 3-0          | mostSigVer  | Most significant nibble of the minor version. MUST be values within the range of 0000-1001  |

## 528**5.3 TPM\_VERSION**

### 529**Start of informative comment**

530This structure provides information relative the version of the TPM. This structure should  
531only be in use by TPM\_GetCapability to provide the information relative to the TPM.

### 532**End of informative comment**

### 533**Definition**

```
534typedef struct tdTPM_VERSION {  
535    TPM_VERSION_BYTE major;  
536    TPM_VERSION_BYTE minor;  
537    BYTE revMajor;  
538    BYTE revMinor;  
539} TPM_VERSION;
```

### 540**Parameters**

| Type             | Name     | Description   |
|------------------|----------|---|
| TPM_VERSION_BYTE | Major    | This SHALL indicate the major version of the TPM, mostSigVer MUST be 0x01, leastSigVer MUST be 0x00         |
| TPM_VERSION_BYTE | Minor    | This SHALL indicate the minor version of the TPM, mostSigVer MUST be 0x01 or 0x02, leastSigVer MUST be 0x00 |
| BYTE             | revMajor | This SHALL be the value of the TPM_PERMANENT_DATA -> revMajor   |
| BYTE             | revMinor | This SHALL be the value of the TPM_PERMANENT_DATA -> revMinor   |

### 541**Descriptions**

5421. The major and minor fields indicate the specification version the TPM was designed for

5432. The revMajor and revMinor fields indicate the manufacturer's revision of the TPM

544 a. Most challengers of the TPM MAY ignore the revMajor and revMinor fields

## 545**5.4 TPM\_DIGEST**

### 546**Start of informative comment**

547The digest value reports the result of a hash operation.

548In version 1 the hash algorithm is SHA-1 with a resulting hash result being 20 bytes or 160  
549bits.

550It is understood that algorithm agility is lost due to fixing the hash at 20 bytes and on SHA-  
5511. The reason for fixing is due to the internal use of the digest. It is the AuthData values, it  
552provides the secrets for the HMAC and the size of 20 bytes determines the values that can  
553be stored and encrypted. For this reason, the size is fixed and any changes to this value  
554require a new version of the specification.

### 555**End of informative comment**

### 556**Definition**

```
557typedef struct tdTPM_DIGEST{
558    BYTE digest[digestSize];
559} TPM_DIGEST;
```

### 560**Parameters**

| Type   | Name   | Description                                 |
|--------|--------|---|
| BYTE[] | digest | This SHALL be the actual digest information |

### 561**Description**

562The digestSize parameter MUST indicate the block size of the algorithm and MUST be 20 or  
563greater.

564For all TPM v1 hash operations, the hash algorithm MUST be SHA-1 and the digestSize  
565parameter is therefore equal to 20.

### 566**Redefinitions**

| Typedef    | Name               | Description  |
|------------|--------------------|--|
| TPM_DIGEST | TPM_CHOSENID_HASH  | This SHALL be the digest of the chosen identityLabel and privacyCA for a new TPM identity.     |
| TPM_DIGEST | TPM_COMPOSITE_HASH | This SHALL be the hash of a list of PCR indexes and PCR values that a key or data is bound to. |
| TPM_DIGEST | TPM_DIRVALUE       | This SHALL be the value of a DIR register  |
| TPM_DIGEST | TPM_HMAC           | This shall be the output of the HMAC algorithm   |
| TPM_DIGEST | TPM_PCRVALUE       | The value inside of the PCR  |
| TPM_DIGEST | TPM_AUDITDIGEST    | This SHALL be the value of the current internal audit state                                    |

567

568

#### 569**5.4.1 Creating a PCR composite hash**

570The definition specifies the operation necessary to create TPM\_COMPOSITE\_HASH.

##### 571**Action**

5721. The hashing MUST be done using the SHA-1 algorithm.

5732. The input must be a valid TPM\_PCR\_SELECTION structure.

5743. The process creates a TPM\_PCR\_COMPOSITE structure from the TPM\_PCR\_SELECTION  
575 structure and the PCR values to be hashed. If constructed by the TPM the values MUST  
576 come from the current PCR registers indicated by the PCR indices in the  
577 TPM\_PCR\_SELECTION structure.

5784. The process then computes a SHA-1 digest of the TPM\_PCR\_COMPOSITE structure.

5795. The output is the SHA-1 digest just computed.

## 5805.5 TPM\_NONCE

### 581Start of informative comment

582A nonce is a random value that provides protection from replay and other attacks. Many of  
583the commands and protocols in the specification require a nonce. This structure provides a  
584consistent view of what a nonce is.

### 585End of informative comment

### 586Definition

```
587typedef struct tdTPM_NONCE{
588    BYTE nonce[20];
589    } TPM_NONCE;
```

### 590Parameters

| Type     | Name  | Description  |
|----------|-------|--|
| BYTE[20] | Nonce | This SHALL be the 20 bytes of random data. When created by the TPM the value MUST be the next 20 bytes from the RNG. |

### 591Redefinitions

| Typedef   | Name                 | Description  |
|-----------|----------------------|--|
| TPM_NONCE | TPM_DAA_TPM_SEED     | This SHALL be a random value generated by a TPM immediately after the EK is installed in that TPM, whenever an EK is installed in that TPM |
| TPM_NONCE | TPM_DAA_CONTEXT_SEED | This SHALL be a random value   |

592



## 593**5.6 TPM\_AUTHDATA**

### 594**Start of informative comment**

595The AuthData data is the information that is saved or passed to provide proof of ownership  
596of an entity. For version 1 this area is always 20 bytes.

### 597**End of informative comment**

### 598**Definition**

```
599typedef BYTE tdTPM_AUTHDATA[20];
```

### 600**Descriptions**

601When sending AuthData data to the TPM the TPM does not validate the decryption of the  
602data. It is the responsibility of the entity owner to validate that the AuthData data was  
603properly received by the TPM. This could be done by immediately attempting to open an  
604authorization session.

605The owner of the data can select any value for the data

### 606**Redefinitions**

| Typedef      | Name        | Description   |
|--------------|-------------|---|
| TPM_AUTHDATA | TPM_SECRET  | A secret plaintext value used in the authorization process.   |
| TPM_AUTHDATA | TPM_ENCAUTH | A ciphertext (encrypted) version of AuthData data. The encryption mechanism depends on the context. |

607**5.7 TPM\_KEY\_HANDLE\_LIST**

608**Start of informative comment**

609TPM\_KEY\_HANDLE\_LIST is a structure used to describe the handles of all keys currently  
610loaded into a TPM.

611**End of informative comment**

612**Definition**

```
613typedef struct tdTPM_KEY_HANDLE_LIST {  
614    UINT16    loaded;  
615    [size_is(loaded)] TPM_KEY_HANDLE    handle[];  
616} TPM_KEY_HANDLE_LIST;
```

617**Parameters**

| Type   | Name   | Description   |
|--------|--------|---|
| UINT16 | loaded | The number of keys currently loaded in the TPM.                   |
| UINT32 | handle | An array of handles, one for each key currently loaded in the TPM |

618**Description**

619The order in which keys are reported is manufacturer-specific.

## 6205.8 TPM\_KEY\_USAGE values

### 621Start of informative comment

622This table defines the types of keys that are possible. Each value defines for what operation  
623the key can be used. Most key usages can be CMKs. See 4.2, TPM\_PAYLOAD\_TYPE.

624Each key has a setting defining the encryption and signature scheme to use. The selection  
625of a key usage value limits the choices of encryption and signature schemes.

626

### 627End of informative comment

| Name               | Value  | Description  |
|--------------------|--------|--|
| TPM_KEY_SIGNING    | 0x0010 | This SHALL indicate a signing key. The [private] key SHALL be used for signing operations, only. This means that it MUST be a leaf of the Protected Storage key hierarchy.   |
| TPM_KEY_STORAGE    | 0x0011 | This SHALL indicate a storage key. The key SHALL be used to wrap and unwrap other keys in the Protected Storage hierarchy  |
| TPM_KEY_IDENTITY   | 0x0012 | This SHALL indicate an identity key. The key SHALL be used for operations that require a TPM identity, only.   |
| TPM_KEY_AUTHCHANGE | 0x0013 | This SHALL indicate an ephemeral key that is in use during the ChangeAuthAsym process, only.   |
| TPM_KEY_BIND       | 0x0014 | This SHALL indicate a key that can be used for TPM_Bind and TPM_UnBind operations only.  |
| TPM_KEY_LEGACY     | 0x0015 | This SHALL indicate a key that can perform signing and binding operations. The key MAY be used for both signing and binding operations. The TPM_KEY_LEGACY key type is to allow for use by applications where both signing and encryption operations occur with the same key.<br>The use of this key type is not recommended |
| TPM_KEY_MIGRATE    | 0x0016 | This SHALL indicate a key in use for TPM_MigrateKey  |

## 6285.8.1 TPM\_ENC\_SCHEME, TPM\_SIG\_SCHEME

### 629Start of Informative comment

630For a given key usage type there are subset of valid encryption and signature schemes.

631The method of incrementing the symmetric key counter value is different from that used by  
632some standard crypto libraries (e.g. openssl, Java JCE) that increment the entire counter  
633value. TPM users should be aware of this to avoid errors when the counter wraps.

### 634End of informative comment

635The key usage value for a key determines the encryption and / or signature schemes which  
636MUST be used with that key. The table below maps the schemes defined by this  
637specification to the defined key usage values.

| Name               | Allowed Encryption schemes | Allowed Signature Schemes   |
|--------------------|----------------------------|---|
| TPM_KEY_SIGNING    | TPM_ES_NONE                | TPM_SS_RSASSAPKCS1v15_SHA1<br>TPM_SS_RSASSAPKCS1v15_DER<br>TPM_SS_RSASSAPKCS1v15_INFO |
| TPM_KEY_STORAGE    | TPM_ES_RSAESOAEP_SHA1_MGF1 | TPM_SS_NONE   |
| TPM_KEY_IDENTITY   | TPM_ES_NONE                | TPM_SS_RSASSAPKCS1v15_SHA1  |
| TPM_KEY_AUTHCHANGE | TPM_ES_RSAESOAEP_SHA1_MGF1 | TPM_SS_NONE   |
| TPM_KEY_BIND       | TPM_ES_RSAESOAEP_SHA1_MGF1 | TPM_SS_NONE   |

|                 |   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|
|                 | TPM_ES_RSAESPKCSV15                               |   |
| TPM_KEY_LEGACY  | TPM_ES_RSAESOAEP_SHA1_MGF1<br>TPM_ES_RSAESPKCSV15 | TPM_SS_RSASSAPKCS1v15_SHA1<br>TPM_SS_RSASSAPKCS1v15_DER |
| TPM_KEY_MIGRATE | TPM_ES_RSAESOAEP_SHA1_MGF1                        | TPM_SS_NONE   |

638

639The endorsement key is of type TPM\_KEY\_STORAGE. That is, it is never used for signing,  
640and the encryption algorithm is TPM\_ES\_RSAESOAEP\_SHA1\_MGF1.

641Where manufacturer specific schemes are used, the strength must be at least that listed in  
642the above table for TPM\_KEY\_STORAGE, TPM\_KEY\_IDENTITY and  
643TPM\_KEY\_AUTHCHANGE key types.

644

645The TPM MUST check that the encryption scheme defined for use with the key is a valid  
646scheme for the key type, as follows:

| Key algorithm  | Approved encryption schemes | TPM_ENC_SCHEME |
|----------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| TPM_ALG_RSA    | TPM_ES_NONE                 | 0x0001         |
| TPM_ALG_RSA    | TPM_ES_RSAESPKCSV15         | 0x0002         |
| TPM_ALG_RSA    | TPM_ES_RSAESOAEP_SHA1_MGF1  | 0x0003         |
| TPM_ALG_AESxxx | TPM_ES_SYM_CTR              | 0x0004         |
| TPM_ALG_AESxxx | TPM_ES_SYM_OFB              | 0x0005         |

647

648For TPM\_ALG\_MGF1, TPM\_ENC\_SCHEME is not used. The TPM MAY validate that  
649TPM\_ENC\_SCHEME is TPM\_ES\_NONE.

650The TPM MUST check that the signature scheme defined for use with the key is a valid  
651scheme for the key type, as follows:

| Key algorithm | Approved signature schemes | TPM_SIG_SCHEME |
|---------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| TPM_ALG_RSA   | TPM_SS_NONE                | 0x0001         |
|               | TPM_SS_RSASSAPKCS1v15_SHA1 | 0x0002         |
|               | TPM_SS_RSASSAPKCS1v15_DER  | 0x0003         |
|               | TPM_SS_RSASSAPKCS1v15_INFO | 0x0004         |

## 6525.9 TPM\_AUTH\_DATA\_USAGE values

### 653Start of informative comment

654The indication to the TPM when authorization sessions for an entity are required. Future  
655versions may allow for more complex decisions regarding AuthData checking.

| Tag           | Ordinal Table | TPM_AUTH_DATA_USAGE | Action                                    |
|---------------|---------------|---------------------|---|
| AUTH1_COMMAND | AUTH1         | TPM_AUTH_ALWAYS     | Authorization HMAC is checked             |
| AUTH1_COMMAND | AUTH1         | TPM_AUTH_NEVER      | Authorization HMAC is checked             |
| AUTH1_COMMAND | AUTH1,RQU     | TPM_AUTH_ALWAYS     | Authorization HMAC is checked             |
| AUTH1_COMMAND | AUTH1,RQU     | TPM_AUTH_NEVER      | Authorization HMAC is checked             |
| RQU_COMMAND   | AUTH1         |                     | Return TPM_BADTAG                         |
| RQU_COMMAND   | AUTH1,RQU     | TPM_AUTH_ALWAYS     | Return TPM_AUTHFAIL                       |
| RQU_COMMAND   | AUTH1,RQU     | TPM_AUTH_NEVER      | Allow command with no authorization check |

656The above table describes various combinations.

657Lines 1-4 say that, if an authorization HMAC is present and the ordinal table allows  
658authorization, it is always checked. The TPM\_AUTH\_DATA\_USAGE value is ignored.

659Line 4 is often missed. That is, even if the ordinal table says that the command can be run  
660without authorization and TPM\_AUTH\_DATA\_USAGE says TPM\_AUTH\_NEVER,  
661authorization can be present. If present, it is checked. TPM\_AUTH\_NEVER means that  
662authorization may not be required for the key. It does not mean that authorization is not  
663allowed.

664Line 5 says that, if an authorization HMAC is not present, but the ordinal table says that  
665authorization is required for the ordinal, TPM\_BADTAG is returned. The  
666TPM\_AUTH\_DATA\_USAGE value is ignored. For example, TPM\_CreateWrapKey always  
667requires authorization, even if the key has TPM\_AUTH\_NEVER set.

668Lines 6 says that, if an authorization HMAC is not present, the ordinal table allows the  
669command without the HMAC, but TPM\_AUTH\_ALWAYS is set, TPM\_AUTHFAIL is returned.  
670Even though the ordinal in general allows no authorization, the key used for this command  
671requires authorization.

672Lines 7 says that, if an authorization HMAC is not present, the ordinal table allows the  
673command without the HMAC, and TPM\_AUTH\_NEVER is set, the command is allowed to  
674execute without authorization. The ordinal in general permits no authorization, and the  
675key also permits no authorization.

### 676End of informative comment

| Name                    | Value | Description  |
|-------------------------|-------|--|
| TPM_AUTH_NEVER          | 0x00  | This SHALL indicate that usage of the key without authorization is permitted.  |
| TPM_AUTH_ALWAYS         | 0x01  | This SHALL indicate that on each usage of the key the authorization MUST be performed.   |
| TPM_NO_READ_PUBKEY_AUTH | 0x03  | This SHALL indicate that on commands that require the TPM to use the the key, the authorization MUST be performed. For commands that cause the TPM to read the public portion of the key, but not to use the key (e.g. TPM_GetPubKey), the authorization may be omitted. |
|                         |       | All other values are reserved for future use.  |

677**5.10 TPM\_KEY\_FLAGS**

678**Start of informative comment**

679This table defines the meanings of the bits in a TPM\_KEY\_FLAGS structure, used in  
680TPM\_KEY and TPM\_CERTIFY\_INFO.

681**End of informative comment**

682**TPM\_KEY\_FLAGS Values**

| Name             | Mask Value | Description  |
|------------------|------------|--|
| redirection      | 0x00000001 | This mask value SHALL indicate the use of redirected output.   |
| migratable       | 0x00000002 | This mask value SHALL indicate that the key is migratable.   |
| isVolatile       | 0x00000004 | This mask value SHALL indicate that the key MUST be unloaded upon execution of the TPM_Startup(ST_Clear). This does not indicate that a nonvolatile key will remain loaded across TPM_Startup(ST_Clear) events.  |
| pcrIgnoredOnRead | 0x00000008 | When TRUE the TPM MUST NOT check digestAtRelease or localityAtRelease for commands that read the public portion of the key (e.g., TPM_GetPubKey) and MAY NOT check digestAtRelease or localityAtRelease for commands that use the public portion of the key (e.g. TPM_Seal)<br>When FALSE the TPM MUST check digestAtRelease and localityAtRelease for commands that read or use the public portion of the key |
| migrateAuthority | 0x00000010 | When set indicates that the key is under control of a migration authority. The TPM MUST only allow the creation of a key with this flag in TPM_CMK_CreateKey   |

683  
684The value of TPM\_KEY\_FLAGS MUST be decomposed into individual mask values. The  
685presence of a mask value SHALL have the effect described in the above table  
686On input, all undefined bits MUST be zero. The TPM MUST return an error if any undefined  
687bit is set. On output, the TPM MUST set all undefined bits to zero.

688**5.11 TPM\_CHANGEAUTH\_VALIDATE**

689**Start of informative comment**

690This structure provides an area that will stores the new AuthData data and the challenger’s  
691nonce.

692**End of informative comment**

693**Definition**

```
694typedef struct tdTPM_CHANGEAUTH_VALIDATE {  
695    TPM_SECRET newAuthSecret;  
696    TPM_NONCE n1;  
697} TPM_CHANGEAUTH_VALIDATE;
```

698**Parameters**

| Type       | Name          | Description  |
|------------|---------------|--|
| TPM_SECRET | newAuthSecret | This SHALL be the new AuthData data for the target entity                              |
| TPM_NONCE  | n1            | This SHOULD be a nonce, to enable the caller to verify that the target TPM is on-line. |

699**5.12 TPM\_MIGRATIONKEYAUTH**

700**Start of informative comment**

701This structure provides the proof that the associated public key has TPM Owner AuthData  
702to be a migration key.

703**End of informative comment**

704**Definition**

```
705typedef struct tdTPM_MIGRATIONKEYAUTH{  
706    TPM_PUBKEY migrationKey;  
707    TPM_MIGRATE_SCHEME migrationScheme;  
708    TPM_DIGEST digest;  
709} TPM_MIGRATIONKEYAUTH;
```

710**Parameters**

| Type               | Name            | Description   |
|--------------------|-----------------|---|
| TPM_PUBKEY         | migrationKey    | This SHALL be the public key of the migration facility  |
| TPM_MIGRATE_SCHEME | migrationScheme | This shall be the type of migration operation.  |
| TPM_DIGEST         | digest          | This SHALL be the digest value of the concatenation of migration key, migration scheme and tpmProof |



711**5.13 TPM\_COUNTER\_VALUE**

712**Start of informative comment**

713This structure returns the counter value. For interoperability, the value size should be 4  
714bytes.

715**End of informative comment**

716**Definition**

```
717typedef struct tdTPM_COUNTER_VALUE{  
718    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;  
719    BYTE label[4];  
720    TPM_ACTUAL_COUNT counter;  
721} TPM_COUNTER_VALUE;
```

722**Parameters**

| Type              | Name    | Description               |
|-------------------|---------|---------------------------|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag     | TPM_TAG_COUNTER_VALUE     |
| BYTE[4]           | label   | The label for the counter |
| TPM_ACTUAL_COUNT  | counter | The 32-bit counter value. |

723**5.14 TPM\_SIGN\_INFO Structure**

724**Start of informative comment**

725This is an addition in 1.2 and is the structure signed for certain commands (e.g.,  
726TPM\_ReleaseTransportSigned). Some commands have a structure specific to that command  
727(e.g., TPM\_Quote uses TPM\_QUOTE\_INFO) and do not use TPM\_SIGN\_INFO.

728TPM\_Sign uses this structure when the signature scheme is  
729TPM\_SS\_RSASSAPKCS1v15\_INFO.

730**End of informative comment**

731**Definition**

```
732typedef struct tdTPM_SIGN_INFO {  
733    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;  
734    BYTE fixed[4];  
735    TPM_NONCE replay;  
736    UINT32 dataLen;  
737    [size_is (dataLen)] BYTE* data;  
738} TPM_SIGN_INFO;
```

739**Parameters**

| Type              | Name    | Description   |
|-------------------|---------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag     | Set to TPM_TAG_SIGNINFO   |
| BYTE[4]           | fixed   | The ASCII text that identifies what function was performing the signing operation |
| TPM_NONCE         | replay  | Nonce provided by caller to prevent replay attacks                                |
| UINT32            | dataLen | The length of the data area   |
| BYTE*             | data    | The data that is being signed   |

740**5.15 TPM\_MSA\_COMPOSITE**

741**Start of informative comment**

742TPM\_MSA\_COMPOSITE contains an arbitrary number of digests of public keys belonging to  
743Migration Authorities. An instance of TPM\_MSA\_COMPOSITE is incorporated into the  
744migrationAuth value of a certified-migration-key (CMK), and any of the Migration  
745Authorities specified in that instance is able to approve the migration of that certified-  
746migration-key.

747**End of informative comment**

748**Definition**

```
749typedef struct tdTPM_MSA_COMPOSITE {  
750    UINT32 MSAList;  
751    TPM_DIGEST[] migAuthDigest[];  
752} TPM_MSA_COMPOSITE;
```

753**Parameters**

| Type         | Name            | Description   |
|--------------|-----------------|---|
| UINT32       | MSAList         | The number of migAuthDigests. MSAList MUST be one (1) or greater.                 |
| TPM_DIGEST[] | migAuthDigest[] | An arbitrary number of digests of public keys belonging to Migration Authorities. |

754  
755TPMs MUST support TPM\_MSA\_COMPOSITE structures with MSAList of four (4) or less, and  
756MAY support larger values of MSAList.

757

5.16 TPM\_CMK\_AUTH

758

Start of informative comment

759The signed digest of TPM\_CMK\_AUTH is a ticket to prove that an entity with public key  
760“migrationAuthority” has approved the public key “destination Key” as a migration  
761destination for the key with public key “sourceKey”.

762Normally the digest of TPM\_CMK\_AUTH is signed by the private key corresponding to  
763“migrationAuthority”.

764To reduce data size, TPM\_CMK\_AUTH contains just the digests of “migrationAuthority”,  
765“destinationKey” and “sourceKey”.

766

End of informative comment

767

Definition

```
768typedef struct tdTPM_CMK_AUTH{  
769    TPM_DIGEST migrationAuthorityDigest;  
770    TPM_DIGEST destinationKeyDigest;  
771    TPM_DIGEST sourceKeyDigest;  
772} TPM_CMK_AUTH;
```

773

Parameters

| Type       | Name                     | Description  |
|------------|--------------------------|--|
| TPM_DIGEST | migrationAuthorityDigest | The digest of a public key belonging to a Migration Authority  |
| TPM_DIGEST | destinationKeyDigest     | The digest of a TPM_PUBKEY structure that is an approved destination key for the private key associated with “sourceKey”                                   |
| TPM_DIGEST | sourceKeyDigest          | The digest of a TPM_PUBKEY structure whose corresponding private key is approved by a Migration Authority to be migrated as a child to the destinationKey. |

774**5.17 TPM\_CMK\_DELEGATE values**

775**Start of informative comment**

776The bits of TPM\_CMK\_DELEGATE are flags that determine how the TPM responds to  
777delegated requests to manipulate a certified-migration-key, a loaded key with payload type  
778TPM\_PT\_MIGRATE\_RESTRICTED or TPM\_PT\_MIGRATE\_EXTERNAL.

779**End of informative comment**

| Bit  | Name                     | Description  |
|------|--------------------------|--|
| 31   | TPM_CMK_DELEGATE_SIGNING | When set to 1, this bit SHALL indicate that a delegated command may manipulate a CMK of TPM_KEY_USAGE == TPM_KEY_SIGNING |
| 30   | TPM_CMK_DELEGATE_STORAGE | When set to 1, this bit SHALL indicate that a delegated command may manipulate a CMK of TPM_KEY_USAGE == TPM_KEY_STORAGE |
| 29   | TPM_CMK_DELEGATE_BIND    | When set to 1, this bit SHALL indicate that a delegated command may manipulate a CMK of TPM_KEY_USAGE == TPM_KEY_BIND    |
| 28   | TPM_CMK_DELEGATE_LEGACY  | When set to 1, this bit SHALL indicate that a delegated command may manipulate a CMK of TPM_KEY_USAGE == TPM_KEY_LEGACY  |
| 27   | TPM_CMK_DELEGATE_MIGRATE | When set to 1, this bit SHALL indicate that a delegated command may manipulate a CMK of TPM_KEY_USAGE == TPM_KEY_MIGRATE |
| 26:0 | reserved                 | MUST be 0  |

780The default value of TPM\_CMK\_Delegate is zero (0)

781

5.18 TPM\_SELECT\_SIZE

782

Start of informative comment

783This structure provides the indication for the version and sizeofSelect structure in  
784TPM\_GetCapability. Entities wishing to know if the TPM supports, for a specific version, a  
785specific size fills in this structure and requests a TPM\_GetCapability response from the  
786TPM.

787For instance, the entity would fill in version 1.1 and size 2. As 2 was the default size the  
788TPM should return true. Filling in 1.1 and size 3, would return true or false depending on  
789the capabilities of the TPM. For 1.2 the default size is 3 so all TPM's should support that  
790size.

791The real purpose of this structure is to see if the TPM supports an optional size for previous  
792versions.

793

End of informative comment

794

Definition

```
795typedef struct tdTPM_SELECT_SIZE {  
796    BYTE major;  
797    BYTE minor;  
798    UINT16 reqSize;  
799} TPM_SELECT_SIZE;
```

800

Parameters

| Type   | Name    | Description   |
|--------|---------|---|
| BYTE   | Major   | This SHALL indicate the major version of the TPM. This MUST be 0x01                   |
| BYTE   | Minor   | This SHALL indicate the minor version of the TPM. This MAY be 0x01 or 0x02            |
| UINT16 | reqSize | This SHALL indicate the value for a sizeofSelect field in the TPM_SELECTION structure |

801**5.19 TPM\_CMK\_MIGAUTH**

802**Start of informative comment**

803Structure to keep track of the CMK migration authorization

804**End of informative comment**

805**Definition**

```
806typedef struct tdTPM_CMK_MIGAUTH{  
807    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;  
808    TPM_DIGEST msaDigest;  
809    TPM_DIGEST pubKeyDigest;  
810} TPM_CMK_MIGAUTH;
```

811**Parameters**

| Type              | Name         | Description   |
|-------------------|--------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag          | Set to TPM_TAG_CMK_MIGAUTH  |
| TPM_DIGEST        | msaDigest    | The digest of a TPM_MSA_COMPOSITE structure containing the migration authority public key and parameters. |
| TPM_DIGEST        | pubKeyDigest | The hash of the associated public key   |

812**5.20 TPM\_CMK\_SIGTICKET**

813**Start of informative comment**

814Structure to keep track of the CMK migration authorization

815**End of informative comment**

816**Definition**

```
817typedef struct tdTPM_CMK_SIGTICKET{  
818    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;  
819    TPM_DIGEST verKeyDigest;  
820    TPM_DIGEST signedData;  
821} TPM_CMK_SIGTICKET;
```

822**Parameters**

| Type              | Name         | Description   |
|-------------------|--------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag          | Set to TPM_TAG_CMK_SIGTICKET  |
| TPM_DIGEST        | verKeyDigest | The hash of a TPM_PUBKEY structure containing the public key and parameters of the key that can verify the ticket |
| TPM_DIGEST        | signedData   | The ticket data   |



823**5.21 TPM\_CMK\_MA\_APPROVAL**

824**Start of informative comment**

825Structure to keep track of the CMK migration authorization

826**End of informative comment**

827**Definition**

```
828typedef struct tdTPM_CMK_MA_APPROVAL{  
829    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;  
830    TPM_DIGEST migrationAuthorityDigest;  
831} TPM_CMK_MA_APPROVAL;
```

832**Parameters**

| Type              | Name                     | Description  |
|-------------------|--------------------------|--|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag                      | Set to TPM_TAG_CMK_MA_APPROVAL   |
| TPM_DIGEST        | migrationAuthorityDigest | The hash of a TPM_MSA_COMPOSITE structure containing the hash of one or more migration authority public keys and parameters. |

833**6. TPM\_TAG (Command and Response Tags)**

834**Start of informative comment**

835These tags indicate to the TPM the construction of the command either as input or as  
836output. The AUTH indicates that there are one or more AuthData values that follow the  
837command parameters.

838**End of informative comment**

| Tag    | Name                      | Description   |
|--------|---------------------------|---|
| 0x00C1 | TPM_TAG_RQU_COMMAND       | A command with no authentication.                         |
| 0x00C2 | TPM_TAG_RQU_AUTH1_COMMAND | An authenticated command with one authentication handle   |
| 0x00C3 | TPM_TAG_RQU_AUTH2_COMMAND | An authenticated command with two authentication handles  |
| 0x00C4 | TPM_TAG_RSP_COMMAND       | A response from a command with no authentication          |
| 0x00C5 | TPM_TAG_RSP_AUTH1_COMMAND | An authenticated response with one authentication handle  |
| 0x00C6 | TPM_TAG_RSP_AUTH2_COMMAND | An authenticated response with two authentication handles |

## 839**7. Internal Data Held By TPM**

### 840**Start of Informative comment**

841There are many flags and data fields that the TPM must manage to maintain the current  
842state of the TPM. The areas under TPM control have different lifetimes. Some areas are  
843permanent, some reset upon TPM\_Startup(ST\_CLEAR) and some reset upon  
844TPM\_Startup(ST\_STATE).

845Previously the data areas were not grouped exactly according to their reset capabilities. It  
846has become necessary to properly group the areas into the three classifications.

847Each field has defined mechanisms to allow the control of the field. The mechanism may  
848require authorization or physical presence to properly authorize the management of the  
849field.

### 850**End of informative comment**

## 851 **7.1 TPM\_PERMANENT\_FLAGS**

### 852 **Start of Informative comment**

853 These flags maintain state information for the TPM. The values are not affected by any  
854 TPM\_Startup command.

855 The TPM\_SetCapability command indicating TPM\_PF\_READPUBEK can set readPubek  
856 either TRUE or FALSE. It has more capability than the deprecated TPM\_DisablePubekRead,  
857 which can only set readPubek to FALSE.

858 If the optional TSC\_PhysicalPresence command is not implemented,  
859 physicalPresenceHwEnable should be set by the TPM vendor.

860 If the TSC\_PhysicalPresence command is implemented, physicalPresenceHwEnable and/or  
861 physicalPresenceCmdEnable should be set and physicalPresenceLifetimeLock should be set  
862 before the TPM platform is delivered to the user.

863 The FIPS indicator can be set by the manufacturer to indicate restrictions on TPM  
864 operation. It cannot be changed using a command.

865 The rationale for setting allowMaintenance to FALSE if a TPM\_FieldUpgrade implements the  
866 maintenance commands is that the current owner might not realize that maintenance  
867 commands have appeared. Further, the TPM may have certified to a remote entity that  
868 maintenance is disabled, the TPM\_FieldUpgrade should not change that security property.

869 Certain platform manufacturers might require a specific readSRKPub default value.

870 The flag history includes:

871 Rev 62 specLevel 1 errataRev 0: 15 BOOLs

872 Rev 85 specLevel 2 errataRev 0: 19 BOOLs

873 Added: nvLocked, readSRKPub, tpmEstablished, maintenanceDone

874 Rev 94 specLevel 2 errataRev 1: 19 BOOLs

875 Rev 103 specLevel 2 errataRev 2: 20 BOOLs

876 Added: disableFullDALogicInfo

### 877 **End of informative comment**

```
878 typedef struct tdTPM_PERMANENT_FLAGS{
879     TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
880     BOOL disable;
881     BOOL ownership;
882     BOOL deactivated;
883     BOOL readPubek;
884     BOOL disableOwnerClear;
885     BOOL allowMaintenance;
886     BOOL physicalPresenceLifetimeLock;
887     BOOL physicalPresenceHwEnable;
888     BOOL physicalPresenceCmdEnable;
889     BOOL CEKPUSED;
890     BOOL TPMpost;
891     BOOL TPMpostLock;
```

```

892  BOOL  FIPS;
893  BOOL  operator;
894  BOOL  enableRevokeEK;
895  BOOL  nvLocked;
896  BOOL  readSRKPub;
897  BOOL  tpmEstablished;
898  BOOL  maintenanceDone;
899  BOOL  disableFullDALogicInfo;
900} TPM_PERMANENT_FLAGS;

```

## 901Parameters

| Type              | Name                         | Description  | Flag Name                           |
|-------------------|------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag                          | TPM_TAG_PERMANENT_FLAGS  |                                     |
| BOOL              | disable                      | The state of the disable flag. The default state is TRUE   | TPM_PF_DISABLE                      |
| BOOL              | ownership                    | The ability to install an owner. The default state is TRUE.  | TPM_PF_OWNERSHIP                    |
| BOOL              | deactivated                  | The state of the inactive flag. The default state is TRUE.   | TPM_PF_DEACTIVATED                  |
| BOOL              | readPubek                    | The ability to read the PUBEK without owner AuthData. The default state is TRUE.   | TPM_PF_READPUBEK                    |
| BOOL              | disableOwnerClear            | Whether the owner authorized clear commands are active. The default state is FALSE.  | TPM_PF_DISABLEOWNERCLEAR            |
| BOOL              | allowMaintenance             | Whether the TPM Owner may create a maintenance archive. The default state is TRUE if maintenance is implemented, vendor specific if maintenance is not implemented.  | TPM_PF_ALLOWMAINTENANCE             |
| BOOL              | physicalPresenceLifetimeLock | This bit can only be set to TRUE; it cannot be set to FALSE except during the manufacturing process.<br>FALSE: The state of either physicalPresenceHwEnable or physicalPresenceCmdEnable MAY be changed. (DEFAULT)<br>TRUE: The state of either physicalPresenceHwEnable or physicalPresenceCmdEnable MUST NOT be changed for the life of the TPM. | TPM_PF_PHYSICALPRESENCELIFETIMELOCK |
| BOOL              | physicalPresenceHwEnable     | FALSE: Disable the hardware signal indicating physical presence. (DEFAULT)<br>TRUE: Enables the hardware signal indicating physical presence.  | TPM_PF_PHYSICALPRESENCEHWENABLE     |
| BOOL              | physicalPresenceCmdEnable    | FALSE: Disable the command indicating physical presence. (DEFAULT)<br>TRUE: Enables the command indicating physical presence.  | TPM_PF_PHYSICALPRESENCECMDENABLE    |
| BOOL              | CEKUsed                      | TRUE: The PRIVEK and PUBEK were created using TPM_CreateEndorsementKeyPair.<br>FALSE: The PRIVEK and PUBEK were created using a manufacturer's process.<br>NOTE: This flag has no default value as the key pair MUST be created by one or the other mechanism.   | TPM_PF_CEKPUSED                     |
| BOOL              | TPMpost                      | The meaning of this bit clarified in rev87. While actual use does not match the name, for backwards compatibility there is no change to the name.<br>TRUE: After TPM_Startup, if there is a call to  | TPM_PF_TPMPOST                      |

| Type | Name                   | Description  | Flag Name                     |
|------|------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
|      |                        | <p>TPM_ContinueSelfTest the TPM MUST execute the actions of TPM_SelfTestFull</p> <p>FALSE: After TPM_Startup, if there is a call to TPM_ContinueSelfTest the TPM MUST execute the actions of TPM_ContinueSelfTest</p> <p>If the TPM supports the implicit invocation of TPM_ContinueSelfTest upon the use of an untested resource, the TPM MUST use the TPMPost flag to execute the actions of either TPM_ContinueSelfTest or TPM_SelfTestFull</p> <p>The TPM manufacturer sets this bit during TPM manufacturing and the bit is unchangeable after shipping the TPM</p> <p>The default state is FALSE</p> |                               |
| BOOL | TPMpostLock            | <p>With the clarification of TPMPost TPMpostLock is now unnecessary.</p> <p>This flag is now deprecated</p>  | TPM_PF_TPMPOSTLOCK            |
| BOOL | FIPS                   | <p>TRUE: This TPM operates in FIPS mode</p> <p>FALSE: This TPM does NOT operate in FIPS mode</p>   | TPM_PF_FIPS                   |
| BOOL | operator               | <p>TRUE: The operator AuthData value is valid</p> <p>FALSE: the operator AuthData value is not set (DEFAULT)</p>   | TPM_PF_OPERATOR               |
| BOOL | enableRevokeEK         | <p>TRUE: The TPM_RevokeTrust command is active</p> <p>FALSE: the TPM RevokeTrust command is disabled</p>   | TPM_PF_ENABLEREVOKEEK         |
| BOOL | nvLocked               | <p>TRUE: All NV area authorization checks are active</p> <p>FALSE: No NV area checks are performed, except for maxNVWrites. FALSE is the default value</p>   | TPM_PF_NV_LOCKED              |
| BOOL | readSRKPub             | <p>TRUE: GetPubKey will return the SRK pub key</p> <p>FALSE: GetPubKey will not return the SRK pub key</p> <p>Default SHOULD be FALSE. See the informative.</p>  | TPM_PF_READSRKPUB             |
| BOOL | tpmEstablished         | <p>TRUE: TPM_HASH_START has been executed at some time</p> <p>FALSE: TPM_HASH_START has not been executed at any time</p> <p>Default is FALSE. Reset to FALSE using TSC_ResetEstablishmentBit</p>  | TPM_PF_TPMESTABLISHED         |
| BOOL | maintenanceDone        | <p>TRUE: A maintenance archive has been created for the current SRK</p>  | TPM_PF_MAINTENANCEDONE        |
| BOOL | disableFullDALogicInfo | <p>TRUE: The full dictionary attack TPM_GetCapability info is deactivated. The returned structure is TPM_DA_INFO_LIMITED.</p> <p>FALSE: The full dictionary attack TPM_GetCapability info is activated. The returned structure is TPM_DA_INFO.</p> <p>Default is FALSE.</p>  | TPM_PF_DISABLEFULLDALOGICINFO |

## 902Description

903These values are permanent in the TPM and MUST not change upon execution of  
904TPM\_Startup(any) command.

## 905Actions

9061. If disable is TRUE the following commands will execute with their normal protections

- 907 a. The Avail Disabled column in the ordinal table indicates which commands can and  
908 cannot execute
- 909 b. If the command is not available the TPM MUST return TPM\_DISABLED upon any  
910 attempt to execute the ordinal
- 911 c. TSC\_PhysicalPresence can execute when the TPM is disabled
- 912 d. A disabled TPM never prevents the extend capabilities from operating. This is  
913 necessary in order to ensure that the records of sequences of integrity metrics in a  
914 TPM are always up-to-date. It is irrelevant whether an inactive TPM prevents the  
915 extend capabilities from operating, because PCR values cannot be used until the  
916 platform is rebooted, at which point existing PCR values are discarded
9172. If ownership has the value of FALSE, then any attempt to install an owner fails with the  
918 error value TPM\_INSTALL\_DISABLED.
9193. If deactivated is TRUE
- 920 a. This flag does not directly cause capabilities to return the error code  
921 TPM\_DEACTIVATED.
- 922 b. TPM\_Startup uses this flag to set the state of TPM\_STCLEAR\_FLAGS -> deactivated  
923 when the TPM is booted in the state stType==TPM\_ST\_CLEAR. Only  
924 TPM\_STCLEAR\_FLAGS -> deactivated determines whether capabilities will return the  
925 error code TPM\_DEACTIVATED.
- 926 c. A change in TPM\_PERMANENT\_FLAGS -> deactivated therefore has no effect on  
927 whether capabilities will return the error code TPM\_DEACTIVATED until the next  
928 execution of TPM\_Startup(ST\_CLEAR)
9294. If readPubek is TRUE then the TPM\_ReadPubek will return the PUBEK, if FALSE the  
930 command will return TPM\_DISABLED\_CMD.
9315. If disableOwnerClear is TRUE then TPM\_OwnerClear will return  
932 TPM\_CLEAR\_DISABLED, if false the commands will execute.
9336. The physicalPresenceHwEnable and physicalPresenceCMDenable flags MUST mask  
934 their respective signals before further processing. The hardware signal, if enabled by the  
935 physicalPresenceHwEnable flag, MUST be logically ORed with the PhysicalPresence flag,  
936 if enabled, to obtain the final physical presence value used to allow or disallow local  
937 commands.
9387. If a TPM\_FieldUpgrade adds previously unimplemented maintenance commands and the  
939 SRK remains valid, allowMaintenance MUST be set to FALSE.

## 9407.1.1 Flag Restrictions

| Flag SubCap number<br>0x00000000 +     | Set | Set restrictions   | Actions from   |
|--|-----|--|--|
| +1 TPM_PF_DISABLE                      | Y   | Owner authorization or physical presence   | TPM_OwnerSetDisable<br>TPM_PhysicalEnable<br>TPM_PhysicalDisable |
| +2 TPM_PF_OWNERSHIP                    | Y   | No authorization. No owner installed. Physical presence asserted<br>Not available when TPM deactivated or disabled   | TPM_SetOwnerInstall  |
| +3 TPM_PF_DEACTIVATED                  | Y   | No authorization, physical presence assertion<br>Not available when TPM disabled   | TPM_PhysicalSetDeactivated                                       |
| +4 TPM_PF_READPUBEK                    | Y   | Owner authorization.<br>Not available when TPM deactivated or disabled   |  |
| +5 TPM_PF_DISABLEOWNERCLEAR            | Y   | Owner authorization. Can only set to TRUE. After being set only ForceClear resets back to FALSE.<br>Not available when TPM deactivated or disabled                               | TPM_DisableOwnerClear  |
| +6 TPM_PF_ALLOWMAINTENANCE             | Y   | Owner authorization. Can only set to FALSE, TRUE invalid value.<br>After being set only changing TPM owner resets back to TRUE<br>Not available when TPM deactivated or disabled | TPM_KillMaintenanceFeature                                       |
| +7 TPM_PF_PHYSICALPRESENCELIFETIMELOCK | N   |  |  |
| +8 TPM_PF_PHYSICALPRESENCEHWEENABLE    | N   |  |  |
| +9 TPM_PF_PHYSICALPRESENCECMDENABLE    | N   |  |  |
| +10 TPM_PF_CEKPUSED                    | N   |  |  |
| +11 TPM_PF_TPMPOST                     | N   |  |  |
| +12 TPM_PF_TPMPOSTLOCK                 | N   |  |  |
| +13 TPM_PF_FIPS                        | N   |  |  |
| +14 TPM_PF_OPERATOR                    | N   |  |  |
| +15 TPM_PF_ENABLEREVOKEEK              | N   |  |  |
| +16 TPM_PF_NV_LOCKED                   | N   |  |  |
| +17 TPM_PF_READSRKPUB                  | Y   | Owner Authorization<br>Not available when TPM deactivated or disabled  | TPM_SetCapability  |
| +18 TPM_PF_TPMESTABLISHED              | Y   | Locality 3 or locality 4. Can only set to FALSE.   | TSC_ResetEstablishmentBit  |
| +19 TPM_PF_MAINTENANCEDONE             | N   |  |  |
| +20 TPM_PF_DISABLEFULLDALOGICINFO      | Y   | Owner Authorization  | TPM_SetCapability  |



## 9417.2 TPM\_STCLEAR\_FLAGS

### 942Start of Informative comment

943These flags maintain state that is reset on each TPM\_Startup(ST\_CLEAR) command. The  
944values are not affected by TPM\_Startup(ST\_STATE) commands.

### 945End of informative comment

```
946#define TPM_MAX_FAMILY 8
947
948typedef struct tdTPM_STCLEAR_FLAGS{
949    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
950    BOOL deactivated;
951    BOOL disableForceClear;
952    BOOL physicalPresence;
953    BOOL physicalPresenceLock;
954    BOOL bGlobalLock;
955} TPM_STCLEAR_FLAGS;
```

### 956Parameters

| Type              | Name                 | Description  | Flag Name                   |
|-------------------|----------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag                  | TPM_TAG_STCLEAR_FLAGS  |                             |
| BOOL              | deactivated          | Prevents the operation of most capabilities. There is no default state. It is initialized by TPM_Startup to the same value as TPM_PERMANENT_FLAGS -> deactivated or a set value depending on the type of TPM_Startup. TPM_SetTempDeactivated sets it to TRUE.  | TPM_SF_DEACTIVATED          |
| BOOL              | disableForceClear    | Prevents the operation of TPM_ForceClear when TRUE. The default state is FALSE. TPM_DisableForceClear sets it to TRUE.   | TPM_SF_DISABLEFORCECLEAR    |
| BOOL              | physicalPresence     | Command assertion of physical presence. The default state is FALSE. This flag is affected by the TSC_PhysicalPresence command but not by the hardware signal.  | TPM_SF_PHYSICALPRESENCE     |
| BOOL              | physicalPresenceLock | Indicates whether changes to the TPM_STCLEAR_FLAGS -> physicalPresence flag are permitted. TPM_Startup(ST_CLEAR) sets PhysicalPresenceLock to its default state of FALSE (allow changes to the physicalPresence flag). When TRUE, the physicalPresence flag is FALSE. TSC_PhysicalPresence can change the state of physicalPresenceLock. | TPM_SF_PHYSICALPRESENCELOCK |
| BOOL              | bGlobalLock          | Set to FALSE on each TPM_Startup(ST_CLEAR). Set to TRUE when a write to NV_Index =0 is successful  | TPM_SF_BGLOBALLOCK          |

### 957Description

9581. These values MUST reset upon execution of TPM\_Startup(ST\_CLEAR).

9592. These values MUST NOT reset upon execution of TPM\_Startup(ST\_STATE).

9603. Upon execution of TPM\_Startup(ST\_DEACTIVATED), all values must be reset except the  
961 'deactivated' flag.

**962 Actions**

963 1. If deactivated is TRUE the following commands SHALL execute with their normal  
964 protections

965 a. The Avail Deactivated column in the ordinal table indicates which commands can  
966 and cannot execute

967 b. If the command is not available the TPM MUST return TPM\_DEACTIVATED upon any  
968 attempt to execute the ordinal

969 c. TSC\_PhysicalPresence can execute when deactivated

970 d. TPM\_Extend and TPM\_SHA1CompleteExtend MAY execute with their normal  
971 protections

972 2. If disableForceClear is TRUE then the TPM\_ForceClear command returns  
973 TPM\_CLEAR\_DISABLED, if FALSE then the command will execute.

974 3. If physicalPresence is TRUE, the Owner physical presence is proven.

975 4. If physicalPresenceLock is TRUE, the physicalPresence flag is FALSE. If  
976 physicalPresenceLock is FALSE, TSC\_PhysicalPresence can set or clear the  
977 physicalPresence flag.

978**7.2.1**                    **Flag Restrictions**

| Flag SubCap number<br>0x00000000 + | Set | Set restrictions  | Actions from          |
|------------------------------------|-----|---|-----------------------|
| +1 TPM_SF_DEACTIVATED              | N   |   |                       |
| +2 TPM_SF_DISABLEFORCECLEAR        | Y   | Not available when TPM deactivated or disabled. Can only set to TRUE. | TPM_DisableForceClear |
| +3 TPM_SF_PHYSICALPRESENCE         | N   |   |                       |
| +4<br>TPM_SF_PHYSICALPRESENCELOCK  | N   |   |                       |
| +5 TPM_SF_BGLOBBLOCK               | N   |   |                       |

### 7.3 TPM\_STANY\_FLAGS

#### Start of Informative comment

These flags reset on any TPM\_Startup command.

postInitialise indicates only that TPM\_Startup has run, not that it was successful.

TOSPresent indicates the presence of a Trusted Operating System (TOS) that was established using the TPM\_HASH\_START command in the TPM Interface.

#### End of informative comment

```
typedef struct tdTPM_STANY_FLAGS{
    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
    BOOL postInitialise;
    TPM_MODIFIER_INDICATOR localityModifier;
    BOOL transportExclusive;
    BOOL TOSPresent;
} TPM_STANY_FLAGS;
```

#### Parameters

| Type                   | Name               | Description   | Flag Name                 |
|------------------------|--------------------|---|---------------------------|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG      | tag                | TPM_TAG_STANY_FLAGS   |                           |
| BOOL                   | postInitialise     | Prevents the operation of most capabilities. There is no default state. It is initialized by TPM_Init to TRUE. TPM_Startup sets it to FALSE.  | TPM_AF_POSTINITIALISE     |
| TPM_MODIFIER_INDICATOR | localityModifier   | This SHALL indicate for each command the presence of a locality modifier for the command. It MUST be always ensured that the value during usage reflects the currently active locality.   | TPM_AF_LOCALITYMODIFIER   |
| BOOL                   | transportExclusive | Defaults to FALSE.<br>TRUE when there is an exclusive transport session active. Execution of ANY command other than TPM_ExecuteTransport targeting the exclusive transport session MUST invalidate the exclusive transport session. | TPM_AF_TRANSPORTEXCLUSIVE |
| BOOL                   | TOSPresent         | Defaults to FALSE<br>Set to TRUE on TPM_HASH_START set to FALSE using setCapability   | TPM_AF_TOSPRESENT         |

#### Description

This structure MUST reset on TPM\_Startup(any)

#### Actions

1. If postInitialise is TRUE, TPM\_Startup SHALL execute as normal

a. All other commands SHALL return TPM\_INVALID\_POSTINIT

localityModifier is set upon receipt of each command to the TPM. The localityModifier MUST be cleared when the command execution response is read

13. If transportExclusive is TRUE

- 1002 a. If a command invalidates the exclusive transport session, the command MUST still  
1003 execute.
- 1004 b. If TPM\_EstablishTransport specifies an exclusive transport session, the existing  
1005 session is invalidated, a new session is created, and transportExclusive remains  
1006 TRUE.

### 10077.3.1 Flag Restrictions

| Flag SubCap number<br>0x00000000 + | Set | Set restrictions   | Actions from      |
|------------------------------------|-----|--|-------------------|
| +1 TPM_AF_POSTINITIALISE           | N   |  |                   |
| +2 TPM_AF_LOCALITYMODIFIER         | N   |  |                   |
| +3 TPM_AF_TRANSPORTEXCLUSIVE       | N   |  |                   |
| +4 TPM_AF_TOSPRESENT               | Y   | Locality 3 or 4, can only set to FALSE<br>Not available when TPM deactivated or disabled | TPM_SetCapability |

## 10087.4 TPM\_PERMANENT\_DATA

### 1009Start of Informative comment

1010This is an informative structure and not normative. It is purely for convenience of writing  
1011the spec.

1012This structure contains the data fields that are permanently held in the TPM and not  
1013affected by TPM\_Startup(any).

1014Many of these fields contain highly confidential and privacy sensitive material. The TPM  
1015must maintain the protections around these fields.

### 1016End of informative comment

### 1017Definition

```

1018#define TPM_MIN_COUNTERS 4 // the minimum number of counters is 4
1019#define TPM_DELEGATE_KEY TPM_KEY
1020#define TPM_NUM_PCR 16
1021#define TPM_MAX_NV_WRITE_NOOWNER 64
1022
1023typedef struct tdTPM_PERMANENT_DATA{
1024    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG        tag;
1025    BYTE                      revMajor;
1026    BYTE                      revMinor;
1027    TPM_SECRET                tpmProof;
1028    TPM_NONCE                 ekReset;
1029    TPM_SECRET                ownerAuth;
1030    TPM_SECRET                operatorAuth;
1031    TPM_DIRVALUE              authDIR[1];
1032    TPM_PUBKEY                manuMaintPub;
1033    TPM_KEY                   endorsementKey;
1034    TPM_KEY                   srk;
1035    TPM_KEY                   contextKey;
1036    TPM_KEY                   delegateKey;
1037    TPM_COUNTER_VALUE         auditMonotonicCounter;
1038    TPM_COUNTER_VALUE         monotonicCounter[TPM_MIN_COUNTERS];
1039    TPM_PCR_ATTRIBUTES        pcrAttrib[TPM_NUM_PCR];
1040    BYTE[]                    ordinalAuditStatus[];
1041    BYTE[]                    rngState;
1042    TPM_FAMILY_TABLE          familyTable;
1043    TPM_DELEGATE_TABLE        delegateTable;
1044    UINT32                    lastFamilyID;
1045    UINT32                    noOwnerNVWrite;
1046    TPM_CMK_DELEGATE          restrictDelegate;
1047    TPM_DAA_TPM_SEED          tpmDAASeed;
1048    TPM_NONCE                 daaProof;
1049    TPM_KEY                   daaBlobKey;
1050}TPM_PERMANENT_DATA;
```

1051**Parameters**

| Type               | Name                  | Description   | Flag Name                    |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---|------------------------------|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG  | tag                   | TPM_TAG_PERMANENT_DATA  |                              |
| BYTE               | revMajor              | This is the TPM major revision indicator. This SHALL be set by the TPME, only. The default value is manufacturer-specific.  | TPM_PD_REVMAJOR              |
| BYTE               | revMinor              | This is the TPM minor revision indicator. This SHALL be set by the TPME, only. The default value is manufacturer-specific.  | TPM_PD_REVMINOR              |
| TPM_SECRET         | tpmProof              | This is a random number that each TPM maintains to validate blobs in the SEAL and other processes. The default value is manufacturer-specific.  | TPM_PD_TPMPROOF              |
| TPM_SECRET         | ownerAuth             | This is the TPM-Owner's AuthData data. The default value is manufacturer-specific.  | TPM_PD_OWNERAUTH             |
| TPM_SECRET         | operatorAuth          | The value that allows the execution of the TPM_SetTempDeactivated command   | TPM_PD_OPERATORAUTH          |
| TPM_PUBKEY         | manuMaintPub          | This is the manufacturer's public key to use in the maintenance operations. The default value is manufacturer-specific.   | TPM_PD_MANUMAINTPUB          |
| TPM_KEY            | endorsementKey        | This is the TPM's endorsement key pair.   | TPM_PD_ENDORSEMENTKEY        |
| TPM_KEY            | srk                   | This is the TPM's StorageRootKey.   | TPM_PD_SRK                   |
| TPM_KEY            | delegateKey           | This key encrypts delegate rows that are stored outside the TPM. The key MAY be symmetric or asymmetric. The key size for the algorithm SHOULD be equivalent to 128-bit AES key. The TPM MAY set this value once or allow for changes to this value. This key MUST NOT be the EK or SRK To save space this key MAY be the same key that performs context blob encryption. If an asymmetric algorithm is in use for this key the public portion of the key MUST never be revealed by the TPM. This value MUST be reset when the TPM Owner changes. The value MUST be invalidated with the actions of TPM_OwnerClear. The value MUST be set on TPM_TakeOwnership. The contextKey and delegateKey MAY be the same value. | TPM_PD_DELEGATEKEY           |
| TPM_KEY            | contextKey            | This is the key in use to perform context saves. The key may be symmetric or asymmetric. The key size is predicated by the algorithm in use. This value MUST be reset when the TPM Owner changes. This key MUST NOT be a copy of the EK or SRK. The contextKey and delegateKey MAY be the same value.   | TPM_PD_CONTEXTKEY            |
| TPM_COUNTER_VALUE  | auditMonotonicCounter | This SHALL be the audit monotonic counter for the TPM. This value starts at 0 and increments according to the rules of auditing. The label SHALL be fixed at 4 bytes of 0x00.   | TPM_PD_AUDITMONOTONICCOUNTER |
| TPM_COUNTER_VALUE  | monotonicCounter      | This SHALL be the monotonic counters for the TPM. The individual counters start and increment according to the rules of monotonic counters.   | TPM_PD_MONOTONICCOUNTER      |
| TPM_PCR_ATTRIBUTES | pcrAttrib             | The attributes for all of the PCR registers supported by the TPM.   | TPM_PD_PCRATTRIB             |
| BYTE[]             | ordinalAuditStatus    | Table indicating which ordinals are being audited.  | TPM_PD_ORDINALAUDITSTATUS    |
| TPM_DIRVALUE       | authDIR               | The array of TPM Owner authorized DIR. Points to the same location as the NV index value.   | TPM_PD_AUTHDIR               |
| BYTE[]             | rngState              | State information describing the random number generator.   | TPM_PD_RNGSTATE              |
| TPM_FAMILY_TABLE   | familyTable           | The family table in use for delegations   | TPM_PD_FAMILYTABLE           |
| TPM_DELEGATE_TABLE | delegateTable         | The delegate table  | TPM_DELEGATETABLE            |
| TPM_NONCE          | ekReset               | Nonce held by TPM to validate TPM_RevokeTrust. This value is set as the next 20 bytes from the TPM RNG when the EK is set   | TPM_PD_EKRESET               |



## 10527.4.1 Structure Member Restrictions

| Structure Member SubCap number 0x00000000 + | Set | Set restrictions   | Actions from            |
|---|-----|--|-------------------------|
| +1 TPM_PD_REVMAJOR                          | N   |  |                         |
| +2 TPM_PD_REVMINOR                          | N   |  |                         |
| +3 TPM_PD_TPMPROOF                          | N   |  |                         |
| +4 TPM_PD_OWNERAUTH                         | N   |  |                         |
| +5 TPM_PD_OPERATORAUTH                      | N   |  |                         |
| +6 TPM_PD_MANUMAINTPUB                      | N   |  |                         |
| +7 TPM_PD_ENDORSEMENTKEY                    | N   |  |                         |
| +8 TPM_PD_SRK                               | N   |  |                         |
| +9 TPM_PD_DELEGATEKEY                       | N   |  |                         |
| +10 TPM_PD_CONTEXTKEY                       | N   |  |                         |
| +11 TPM_PD_AUDITMONOTONICCOUNTER            | N   |  |                         |
| +12 TPM_PD_MONOTONICCOUNTER                 | N   |  |                         |
| +13 TPM_PD_PCRATTRIB                        | N   |  |                         |
| +14 TPM_PD_ORDINALAUDITSTATUS               | N   |  |                         |
| +15 TPM_PD_AUTHDIR                          | N   |  |                         |
| +16 TPM_PD_RNGSTATE                         | N   |  |                         |
| +17 TPM_PD_FAMILYTABLE                      | N   |  |                         |
| +18 TPM_DELEGATETABLE                       | N   |  |                         |
| +19 TPM_PD_EKRESET                          | N   |  |                         |
| +20 unused                                  | N   |  |                         |
| +21 TPM_PD_LASTFAMILYID                     | N   |  |                         |
| +22 TPM_PD_NOOWNER NVWRITE                  | N   |  |                         |
| +23 TPM_PD_RESTRICTDELEGATE                 | Y   | Owner authorization. Not available when TPM deactivated or disabled. | TPM_CMK_SetRestrictions |
| +24 TPM_PD_TPM DAASEED                      | N   |  |                         |
| +25 TPM_PD_DAA PROOF                        | Y   | Owner authorization.   |                         |

## 1053Description

1054 1. TPM\_PD\_DAA PROOF This capability has no value. When specified by  
1055 TPM\_SetCapability, a new daaProof, tpmDAASEED, and daaBlobKey are generated.

1056

1057

## 10587.5 TPM\_STCLEAR\_DATA

### 1059Start of Informative comment

1060This is an informative structure and not normative. It is purely for convenience of writing  
1061the spec.

1062Most of the data in this structure resets on TPM\_Startup(ST\_CLEAR). A TPM may  
1063implement rules that provide longer-term persistence for the data. The TPM reflects how it  
1064handles the data in various TPM\_GetCapability fields including startup effects.

### 1065End of informative comment

### 1066Definition

```
1067typedef struct tdTPM_STCLEAR_DATA{
1068    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG    tag;
1069    TPM_NONCE            contextNonceKey;
1070    TPM_COUNT_ID        countID;
1071    UINT32               ownerReference;
1072    BOOL                 disableResetLock;
1073    TPM_PCRVALUE        PCR[TPM_NUM_PCR];
1074    UINT32               deferredPhysicalPresence;
1075}
1076TPM_STCLEAR_DATA;
```

### 1077Parameters

| Type              | Name                     | Description  | Flag Name                       |
|-------------------|--------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag                      | TPM_TAG_STCLEAR_DATA   |                                 |
| TPM_NONCE         | contextNonceKey          | This is the nonce in use to properly identify saved key context blobs<br>This SHALL be set to all zeros on each TPM_Startup (ST_Clear).  | TPM_SD_CONTEXTNONCEKEY          |
| TPM_COUNT_ID      | countID                  | This is the handle for the current monotonic counter.<br>This SHALL be set to zero on each TPM_Startup(ST_Clear).  | TPM_SD_COUNTID                  |
| UINT32            | ownerReference           | Points to where to obtain the owner secret in OIAP and OSAP commands. This allows a TSS to manage 1.1 applications on a 1.2 TPM where delegation is in operation.<br>Default value is TPM_KH_OWNER.  | TPM_SD_OWNERREFERENCE           |
| BOOL              | disableResetLock         | Disables TPM_ResetLockValue upon authorization failure. The value remains TRUE for the timeout period.<br>Default is FALSE.<br>The value is in the STCLEAR_DATA structure as the implementation of this flag is TPM vendor specific.                         | TPM_SD_DISABLERESETLOCK         |
| TPM_PCRVALUE      | PCR                      | Platform configuration registers   | TPM_SD_PCR                      |
| UINT32            | deferredPhysicalPresence | The value can save the assertion of physicalPresence. Individual bits indicate to its ordinal that physicalPresence was previously asserted when the software state is such that it can no longer be asserted.<br>Set to zero on each TPM_Startup(ST_Clear). | TPM_SD_DEFERREDPHYSICALPRESENCE |

## 10787.5.1 Structure Member Restrictions

| Structure Member SubCap number 0x00000000 + | Set | Set restrictions  | Actions from      |
|---|-----|---|-------------------|
| +1 TPM_SD_CONTEXTNONCEKEY                   | N   |   |                   |
| +2 TPM_SD_COUNTID                           | N   |   |                   |
| +3 TPM_SD_OWNERREFERENCE                    | N   |   |                   |
| +4 TPM_SD_DISABLERESETLOCK                  | N   |   |                   |
| +5 TPM_SD_PCR                               | N   |   |                   |
| +6 TPM_SD_DEFERREDPHYSICALPRESENCE          | Y   | Can only set to TRUE if PhysicalPresence is asserted. Can set to FALSE at any time. | TPM_SetCapability |

## 10797.5.2 Deferred Physical Presence Bit Map

### 1080Start of Informative comment

1081These bits of deferredPhysicalPresence are used in the Actions of the listed ordinals.

1082Bits are set and cleared using TPM\_SetCapability. When physicalPresence is asserted, individual bits can be set or cleared. When physicalPresence is not asserted, individual bits can only be cleared, not set, but bits already set can remain set. Attempting to set a bit when physical presence is not asserted is an error.

### 1086End of informative comment

### 1087Description

10881. If physical presence is not asserted

1089 a. If TPM\_SetCapability -> setValue has a bit set that is not already set in  
1090 TPM\_STCLEAR\_DATA -> deferredPhysicalPresence, return TPM\_BAD\_PRESENCE.

10912. Set TPM\_STCLEAR\_DATA -> deferredPhysicalPresence to TPM\_SetCapability -> setValue.

1092

| Bit Position | Name                | Ordinals Affected |
|--------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 31-1         | Unused              | Unused            |
| 0            | unownedFieldUpgrade | TPM_FieldUpgrade  |

## 10937.6 TPM\_STANY\_DATA

### 1094Start of Informative comment

1095This is an informative structure and not normative. It is purely for convenience of writing  
1096the spec.

1097Most of the data in this structure resets on TPM\_Startup(ST\_STATE). A TPM may implement  
1098rules that provide longer-term persistence for the data. The TPM reflects how it handles the  
1099data in various TPM\_GetCapability fields including startup effects.

### 1100End of informative comment

### 1101Definition

```
1102#define TPM_MIN_SESSIONS 3
1103#define TPM_MIN_SESSION_LIST 16
1104
1105typedef struct tdTPM_SESSION_DATA{
1106... // vendor specific
1107} TPM_SESSION_DATA;
1108
1109typedef struct tdTPM_STANY_DATA{
1110    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG    tag;
1111    TPM_NONCE             contextNonceSession;
1112    TPM_DIGEST            auditDigest ;
1113    TPM_CURRENT_TICKS     currentTicks;
1114    UINT32                contextCount;
1115    UINT32                contextList[TPM_MIN_SESSION_LIST];
1116    TPM_SESSION_DATA      sessions[TPM_MIN_SESSIONS];
1117}TPM_STANY_DATA;
```

### 1118Parameters of STANY\_DATA

| Type              | Name                | Description   | Flag Name                  |
|-------------------|---------------------|---|----------------------------|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag                 | TPM_TAG_STANY_DATA  |                            |
| TPM_NONCE         | contextNonceSession | This is the nonce in use to properly identify saved session context blobs.<br>This MUST be set to all zeros on each TPM_Startup (ST_Clear).<br>The nonce MAY be set to all zeros on TPM_Startup(any). | TPM_AD_CONTEXTNONCESESSION |
| TPM_DIGEST        | auditDigest         | This is the extended value that is the audit log.<br>This SHALL be set to all zeros at the start of each audit session.   | TPM_AD_AUDITDIGEST         |
| TPM_CURRENT_TICKS | currentTicks        | This is the current tick counter.<br>This is reset to 0 according to the rules when the TPM can tick. See See Part 1 'Design Section for Time Stamping' for details.                                  | TPM_AD_CURRENTTICKS        |
| UINT32            | contextCount        | This is the counter to avoid session context blob replay attacks.<br>This MUST be set to 0 on each TPM_Startup (ST_Clear).<br>The value MAY be set to 0 on TPM_Startup (any).                         | TPM_AD_CONTEXTCOUNT        |
| UINT32            | contextList         | This is the list of outstanding session blobs.  | TPM_AD_CONTEXTLIST         |

| Type             | Name     | Description  | Flag Name       |
|------------------|----------|--|-----------------|
|                  |          | All elements of this array MUST be set to 0 on each TPM_Startup (ST_Clear).<br>The values MAY be set to 0 on TPM_Startup (any).<br>TPM_MIN_SESSION_LIST MUST be 16 or greater. |                 |
| TPM_SESSION_DATA | sessions | List of current sessions. Sessions can be OSAP, OIAP, DSAP and Transport   | TPM_AD_SESSIONS |

## 1119Descriptions

11201. The group of contextNonceSession, contextCount, contextList MUST reset at the same  
1121 time.
11222. The contextList MUST keep track of UINT32 values. There is NO requirement that the  
1123 actual memory be 32 bits
11243. contextList MUST support a minimum of 16 entries, it MAY support more.
11254. The TPM MAY restrict the absolute difference between contextList entries
- 1126 a. For instance if the TPM enforced distance was 10
- 1127 i. Entries 8 and 15 would be valid
- 1128 ii. Entries 8 and 28 would be invalid
- 1129 b. The minimum distance that the TPM MUST support is  $2^{16}$ , the TPM MAY support  
1130 larger distances

## 11317.6.1 Structure Member Restrictions

| Structure Member SubCap<br>number 0x00000000 + | Set | Set restrictions | Actions from |
|--|-----|------------------|--------------|
| +1 TPM_AD_CONTEXTNONCESESSION                  | N   |                  |              |
| +2 TPM_AD_AUDITDIGEST                          | N   |                  |              |
| +3 TPM_AD_CURRENTTICKS                         | N   |                  |              |
| +4 TPM_AD_CONTEXTCOUNT                         | N   |                  |              |
| +5 TPM_AD_CONTEXTLIST                          | N   |                  |              |
| +6 TPM_AD_SESSIONS                             | N   |                  |              |

## 11328. PCR Structures

### 1133Start of informative comment

1134The PCR structures expose the information in PCR register, allow for selection of PCR  
1135register or registers in the SEAL operation and define what information is held in the PCR  
1136register.

1137These structures are in use during the wrapping of keys and sealing of blobs.

### 1138End of informative comment

## 11398.1 TPM\_PCR\_SELECTION

### 1140Start of informative comment

1141This structure provides a standard method of specifying a list of PCR registers.

### 1142Design points

11431. The user needs to be able to specify the null set of PCR. The mask in pcrSelect indicates  
1144if a PCR is active or not. Having the mask be a null value that specifies no selected PCR is  
1145valid. This is useful when an entity does not require checking of digestAtRelease but  
1146requires checking of localityAtRelease.

11472. The TPM must support a sizeofSelect that indicates the minimum number of PCR on the  
1148platform. For a 1.2 PC TPM with 24 PCR this value would be 3.

11493. The TPM may support additional PCR over the platform minimum. When supporting  
1150additional PCR the TPM must support a sizeofSelect that can indicate the use of an  
1151individual PCR.

11524. The TPM may support sizeofSelect that reflects PCR use other than the maximum. For  
1153instance, a PC TPM that supported 48 PCR would require support for a sizeofSelect of 6  
1154and a sizeofSelect of 3 (for the 24 required PCR). The TPM could support sizes of 4 and 5.

11555. It is desirable for the TPM to support fixed size structures. Nothing in these rules  
1156prevents a TPM from only supporting a known set of sizeofSelect structures.

### 1157Odd bit ordering

1158To the new reader the ordering of the PCR may seem strange. It is. However, the original  
1159TPM vendors all interpreted the 1.0 specification to indicate the ordering as it is. The  
1160scheme works and is understandable, so to avoid any backwards compatibility no change to  
1161the ordering occurs in 1.2. The TPM vendor's interpretation of the 1.0 specification is the  
1162start to the comment that there are no ambiguities in the specification just context sensitive  
1163interpretations.

### 1164End of informative comment

### 1165Definition

```
1166typedef struct tdTPM_PCR_SELECTION {
1167    UINT16 sizeofSelect;
1168    [size_is(sizeofSelect)] BYTE* pcrSelect;
1169} TPM_PCR_SELECTION;
```

### 1170Parameters

| Type   | Name         | Description  |
|--------|--------------|--|
| UINT16 | sizeofSelect | The size in bytes of the pcrSelect structure                     |
| BYTE*  | pcrSelect    | This SHALL be a bit map that indicates if a PCR is active or not |

### 1171Description

11721. PCR selection occurs modulo 8. The minimum granularity for a PCR selection is 8. The  
1173 specification of registers MUST occur in banks of 8.

355  
356

11742. pcrSelect is a contiguous bit map that shows which PCR are selected. Each byte  
1175 represents 8 PCR. For each byte, the individual bits represent a corresponding PCR.  
1176 Refer to the figures below for the mapping of an individual bit to a PCR within a byte. All  
1177 pcrSelect bytes follow the same mapping.

- 1178 a. For example, byte 0 indicates PCR 0-7, byte 1 8-15 and so on.
- 1179 b. For example, if the TPM supported 48 PCR, to select PCR 0 and 47, the sizeofSelect  
1180 would be 6 and only two bits would be set to a 1. The remaining bits of pcrSelect  
1181 would be 0.

1182 Byte 0

```
1183 +---+---+---+---+
1184 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
1185 +---+---+---+---+
```

1186

1187 Byte 1

```
1188 +---+---+---+---+
1189 | F | E | D | C | B | A | 9 | 8 |
1190 +---+---+---+---+
```

1191

1192 Byte 2

```
1193 +---+---+---+---+---+---+
1194 | 17 | 16 | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 |
1195 +---+---+---+---+---+---+
```

11963. When an individual bit is 1, the indicated PCR is selected. If 0, the PCR is not selected.

- 1197 a. For example, to select PCR 0, pcrSelect would be 00000001
- 1198 b. For example, to select PCR 7, pcrSelect would be 10000000
- 1199 c. For example, to select PCR 7 and 0, pcrSelect would be 10000001

12004. If TPM\_PCR\_SELECTION.pcrSelect is all 0's

- 1201 a. For digestAtCreation, the TPM MUST set TPM\_COMPOSITE\_HASH to be all 0's.
- 1202 b. The TPM MUST not check digestAtRelease.

12035. Else

- 1204 a. The process creates a TPM\_PCR\_COMPOSITE structure from the  
1205 TPM\_PCR\_SELECTION structure and the PCR values to be hashed. If constructed by  
1206 the TPM, the values MUST come from the current PCR registers indicated by the PCR  
1207 indices in the TPM\_PCR\_SELECTION structure.

12086. The TPM MUST support sizeofSelect values as specified in the platform specific  
1209 specification

12107. The TPM MAY return an error if the sizeofSelect is a value greater than one that  
1211 represents the number of PCR on the TPM

12128. The TPM MUST return an error if sizeofSelect is 0

1213



1214**8.2 TPM\_PCR\_COMPOSITE**

1215**Start of informative comment**

1216The composite structure provides the index and value of the PCR register to be used when  
1217creating the value that SEALS an entity to the composite.

1218**End of informative comment**

1219**Definition**

```
1220typedef struct tdTPM_PCR_COMPOSITE {  
1221    TPM_PCR_SELECTION select;  
1222    UINT32 valueSize;  
1223    [size_is(valueSize)] TPM_PCRVALUE pcrValue[];  
1224} TPM_PCR_COMPOSITE;
```

1225**Parameters**

| Type              | Name       | Description   |
|-------------------|------------|---|
| TPM_PCR_SELECTION | select     | This SHALL be the indication of which PCR values are active   |
| UINT32            | valueSize  | This SHALL be the size of the pcrValue field (not the number of PCR's)  |
| TPM_PCRVALUE      | pcrValue[] | This SHALL be an array of TPM_PCRVALUE structures. The values come in the order specified by the select parameter and are concatenated into a single blob |

1226**8.3 TPM\_PCR\_INFO**

1227**Start of informative comment**

1228The TPM\_PCR\_INFO structure contains the information related to the wrapping of a key or  
1229the sealing of data, to a set of PCRs.

1230**End of informative comment**

1231**Definition**

```
1232typedef struct tdTPM_PCR_INFO{  
1233    TPM_PCR_SELECTION pcrSelection;  
1234    TPM_COMPOSITE_HASH digestAtRelease;  
1235    TPM_COMPOSITE_HASH digestAtCreation;  
1236} TPM_PCR_INFO;
```

1237**Parameters**

| Type               | Name             | Description  |
|--------------------|------------------|--|
| TPM_PCR_SELECTION  | pcrSelection     | This SHALL be the selection of PCRs to which the data or key is bound.   |
| TPM_COMPOSITE_HASH | digestAtRelease  | This SHALL be the digest of the PCR indices and PCR values to verify when revealing Sealed Data or using a key that was wrapped to PCRs. |
| TPM_COMPOSITE_HASH | digestAtCreation | This SHALL be the composite digest value of the PCR values, at the time when the sealing is performed.                                   |

## 12388.4 TPM\_PCR\_INFO\_LONG

### 1239Start of informative comment

1240The TPM\_PCR\_INFO structure contains the information related to the wrapping of a key or  
1241the sealing of data, to a set of PCRs.

1242The LONG version includes information necessary to properly define the configuration that  
1243creates the blob using the PCR selection.

### 1244End of informative comment

### 1245Definition

```
1246typedef struct tdTPM_PCR_INFO_LONG{
1247    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
1248    TPM_LOCALITY_SELECTION localityAtCreation;
1249    TPM_LOCALITY_SELECTION localityAtRelease;
1250    TPM_PCR_SELECTION creationPCRSelection;
1251    TPM_PCR_SELECTION releasePCRSelection;
1252    TPM_COMPOSITE_HASH digestAtCreation;
1253    TPM_COMPOSITE_HASH digestAtRelease;
1254} TPM_PCR_INFO_LONG;
```

### 1255Parameters

| Type                   | Name                 | Description  |
|------------------------|----------------------|--|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG      | tag                  | This SHALL be TPM_TAG_PCR_INFO_LONG  |
| TPM_LOCALITY_SELECTION | localityAtCreation   | This SHALL be the locality modifier when the blob is created   |
| TPM_LOCALITY_SELECTION | localityAtRelease    | This SHALL be the locality modifier required to reveal Sealed Data or use a key that was wrapped to PCRs<br>This value MUST not be zero (0). |
| TPM_PCR_SELECTION      | creationPCRSelection | This SHALL be the selection of PCRs active when the blob is created  |
| TPM_PCR_SELECTION      | releasePCRSelection  | This SHALL be the selection of PCRs to which the data or key is bound.   |
| TPM_COMPOSITE_HASH     | digestAtCreation     | This SHALL be the composite digest value of the PCR values, when the blob is created   |
| TPM_COMPOSITE_HASH     | digestAtRelease      | This SHALL be the digest of the PCR indices and PCR values to verify when revealing Sealed Data or using a key that was wrapped to PCRs.     |

1256

8.5TPM\_PCR\_INFO\_SHORT

1257

Start of informative comment

1258This structure is for defining a digest at release when the only information that is necessary  
1259is the release configuration.

1260This structure does not have a tag to keep the structure short. Software and the TPM need  
1261to evaluate the structures where the INFO\_SHORT structure resides to avoid miss  
1262identifying the INFO\_SHORT structure.

1263

End of informative comment

1264

Definition

```
1265typedef struct tdTPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT{  
1266    TPM_PCR_SELECTION pcrSelection;  
1267    TPM_LOCALITY_SELECTION localityAtRelease;  
1268    TPM_COMPOSITE_HASH digestAtRelease;  
1269} TPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT;
```

1270

Parameters

| Type                   | Name              | Description  |
|------------------------|-------------------|--|
| TPM_PCR_SELECTION      | pcrSelection      | This SHALL be the selection of PCRs that specifies the digestAtRelease                                       |
| TPM_LOCALITY_SELECTION | localityAtRelease | This SHALL be the locality modifier required to release the information.<br>This value must not be zero (0). |
| TPM_COMPOSITE_HASH     | digestAtRelease   | This SHALL be the digest of the PCR indices and PCR values to verify when revealing<br>auth data             |

## 12718.6 TPM\_LOCALITY\_SELECTION

### 1272Start of informative comment

1273When used with localityAtCreation only one bit is set and it corresponds to the locality of  
1274the command creating the structure.

1275When used with localityAtRelease the bits indicate which localities CAN perform the release.

1276TPM\_LOC\_TWO would indicate that only locality 2 can perform the release

1277TPM\_LOC\_ONE || TPM\_LOC\_TWO would indicate that localities 1 or 2 could perform the  
1278release

1279TPM\_LOC\_FOUR || TPM\_LOC\_THREE would indicate that localities 3 or 4 could perform  
1280the release.

1281The TPM MAY treat a localityAtCreation value of 0 as an error. For interoperability, an  
1282externally generated localityAtCreation SHOULD contain a legal value.

### 1283End of informative comment

### 1284Definition

1285#define TPM\_LOCALITY\_SELECTION BYTE  
1286

| Bit | Name          | Description   |
|-----|---------------|---|
| 7:5 | Reserved      | Must be 0   |
| 4   | TPM_LOC_FOUR  | Locality 4  |
| 3   | TPM_LOC_THREE | Locality 3  |
| 2   | TPM_LOC_TWO   | Locality 2  |
| 1   | TPM_LOC_ONE   | Locality 1  |
| 0   | TPM_LOC_ZERO  | Locality 0. This is the same as the legacy interface. |

1287  
12881. The TPM MUST treat a localityAtRelease value of 0 as an error. The default value is  
1289 0x1F, which indicates that localities 0-4 have been selected.

## 1290 **8.7 PCR Attributes**

### 1291 **Start of informative comment**

1292 Each PCR has attributes associated with it. These attributes allow each PCR to have  
1293 different behavior. This specification defines the generic meaning of the attributes. For a  
1294 specific platform, the actual setting of the attribute is a platform specific issue.

1295 The attributes are values that are set during the manufacturing process of the TPM and  
1296 platform and are not field settable or changeable values.

1297 To accommodate debugging, PCR[16] for all platforms will have a certain set of attributes.  
1298 The setting of these attributes is to allow for easy debugging. This means that values in  
1299 PCR[16] provide no security information. It is anticipated that PCR[16] would be used by a  
1300 developer during the development cycle. Developers are responsible for ensuring that a  
1301 conflict between two programs does not invalidate the settings they are interested in.

1302 The attributes are pcrReset, pcrResetLocal, pcrExtendLocal. Attributes can be set in any  
1303 combination that is appropriate for the platform.

1304 The pcrReset attribute allows the PCR to be reset at times other than TPM\_Startup.

1305 The pcrResetLocal attribute allows the PCR to be reset at times other than TPM\_Startup.

1306 The reset is legal when the mapping of the command locality to PCR flags results in accept.

1307 See 8.8.1 for details.

1308 The pcrExtendLocal attribute modifies the PCR such that the PCR can only be extended  
1309 when the mapping of the command locality to PCR flags results in accept. See 8.8.1 for  
1310 details.

### 1311 **End of informative comment**

1312 1. The PCR attributes MUST be set during manufacturing.

1313 2. For a specific PCR register, the PCR attributes MUST match the requirements of the

1314 TCG platform specific specification that describes the platform.

## 13158.8 TPM\_PCR\_ATTRIBUTES

### 1316Informative comment :

1317These attributes are available on a per PCR basis.

1318The TPM is not required to maintain this structure internally to the TPM.

1319When a challenger evaluates a PCR, an understanding of this structure is vital to the proper  
1320understanding of the platform configuration. As this structure is static for all platforms of  
1321the same type, the structure does not need to be reported with each quote.

1322This normative describes the default response to initialization or a reset. The actual  
1323response is platform specific. The platform specification has the final say on the PCR value  
1324after initialization or a reset.

### 1325End of informative comment

### 1326Definition

```
1327typedef struct tdTPM_PCR_ATTRIBUTES{
1328    BOOL pcrReset;
1329    TPM_LOCALITY_SELECTION pcrExtendLocal;
1330    TPM_LOCALITY_SELECTION pcrResetLocal;
1331} TPM_PCR_ATTRIBUTES;
```

### 1332Types of Persistent Data

| Type                   | Name           | Description   |
|------------------------|----------------|---|
| BOOL                   | pcrReset       | A value of TRUE SHALL indicate that the PCR register can be reset using the TPM_PCR_Reset command.<br>If pcrReset is:<br>FALSE- Default value of the PCR MUST be 0x00..00<br>Reset on TPM_Startup(ST_Clear) only<br>Saved by TPM_SaveState<br>Can not be reset by TPM_PCR_Reset<br>TRUE – Default value of the PCR MUST be 0xFF..FF.<br>Reset on TPM_Startup(any)<br>MUST not be part of any state stored by TPM_SaveState<br>Can be reset by TPM_PCR_Reset<br>When reset as part of HASH_START the starting value MUST be 0x00..00 |
| TPM_LOCALITY_SELECTION | pcrResetLocal  | An indication of which localities can reset the PCR   |
| TPM_LOCALITY_SELECTION | pcrExtendLocal | An indication of which localities can perform extends on the PCR.   |

## 1333 **8.8.1 Comparing command locality to PCR flags**

### 1334 **Start of informative comment**

1335 This is an informative section to show the details of how to check locality against the  
1336 locality modifier received with a command. The operation works for any of reset, extend or  
1337 use but for example this will use read.

1338 Map L1 to TPM\_STANY\_FLAGS -> localityModifier

1339 Map P1 to TPM\_PERMANENT\_DATA -> pcrAttrib->[selectedPCR].pcrExtendLocal

1340 If, for the value L1, the corresponding bit is set in the bit map P1

1341 return accept

1342 else return reject

### 1343 **End of informative comment**



## 1344**8.9 Debug PCR register**

### 1345**Start of informative comment**

1346There is a need to define a PCR that allows for debugging. The attributes of the debug  
1347register are such that it is easy to reset, but the register provides no measurement value  
1348that can not be spoofed. Production applications should not use the debug PCR for any  
1349SEAL or other operations. The anticipation is that the debug PCR is set and used by  
1350application developers during the application development cycle. Developers are responsible  
1351for ensuring that a conflict between two programs does not invalidate the settings they are  
1352interested in.

1353The specific register that is the debug PCR MUST be set by the platform specific  
1354specification.

### 1355**End of informative comment**

1356The attributes for the debug PCR SHALL be the following:

```
1357 pcrReset = TRUE;  
1358 pcrResetLocal = 0x1f;  
1359 pcrExtendLocal = 0x1f;  
1360 pcrUseLocal = 0x1f;  
1361
```

1362These settings are to create a PCR register that developers can use to reset at any time  
1363during their development cycle.

1364The debug PCR does NOT need to be saved during TPM\_SaveState

## 1365 **8.10 Mapping PCR Structures**

### 1366 **Start of informative comment**

1367 When moving information from one PCR structure type to another, i.e. TPM\_PCR\_INFO to  
1368 TPM\_PCR\_INFO\_SHORT, the mapping between fields could be ambiguous. This section  
1369 describes how the various fields map and what the TPM must do when adding or losing  
1370 information.

### 1371 **End of informative comment**

1372 1. Set IN to TPM\_PCR\_INFO

1373 2. Set IL to TPM\_PCR\_INFO\_LONG

1374 3. Set IS to TPM\_PCR\_INFO\_SHORT

1375 4. To set IS from IN

1376     a. Set IS -> pcrSelection to IN -> pcrSelection

1377     b. Set IS -> digestAtRelease to IN -> digestAtRelease

1378     c. Set IS -> localityAtRelease to 0x1F to indicate all localities are valid

1379     d. Ignore IN -> digestAtCreation

1380 5. To set IS from IL

1381     a. Set IS -> pcrSelection to IL -> releasePCRSelection

1382     b. Set IS -> localityAtRelease to IL -> localityAtRelease

1383     c. Set IS -> digestAtRelease to IL -> digestAtRelease

1384     d. Ignore all other IL values

1385 6. To set IL from IN

1386     a. Set IL -> localityAtCreation to 0x1F

1387     b. Set IL -> localityAtRelease to 0x1F

1388     c. Set IL -> creationPCRSelection to IN -> pcrSelection

1389     d. Set IL -> releasePCRSelection to IN -> pcrSelection

1390     e. Set IL -> digestAtCreation to IN -> digestAtCreation

1391     f. Set IL -> digestAtRelease to IN -> digestAtRelease

1392 7. To set IL from IS

1393     a. Set IL -> localityAtCreation to 0x1F

1394     b. Set IL -> localityAtRelease to IS localityAtRelease

1395     c. Set IL -> creationPCRSelection to all zeros

1396     d. Set IL -> releasePCRSelection to IS -> pcrSelection

1397     e. Set IL -> digestAtCreation to all zeros

1398     f. Set IL -> digestAtRelease to IS -> digestAtRelease

13998. To set IN from IS

1400 a. Set IN -> pcrSelection to IS -> pcrSelection

1401 b. Set IN -> digestAtRelease to IS -> digestAtRelease

1402 c. Set IN -> digestAtCreation to all zeros

14039. To set IN from IL

1404 a. Set IN -> pcrSelection to IL -> releasePCRSelection

1405 b. Set IN -> digestAtRelease to IL -> digestAtRelease

1406 c. If IL -> creationPCRSelection and IL -> localityAtCreation both match IL ->  
1407 releasePCRSelection and IL -> localityAtRelease

1408 i. Set IN -> digestAtCreation to IL -> digestAtCreation

1409 d. Else

1410 i. Set IN -> digestAtCreation to all zeros

1411**9. Storage Structures**

1412**9.1 TPM\_STORED\_DATA**

1413**Start of informative comment**

1414The definition of this structure is necessary to ensure the enforcement of security  
1415properties.

1416This structure is in use by the TPM\_Seal and TPM\_Unseal commands to identify the PCR  
1417index and values that must be present to properly unseal the data.

1418This structure only provides 1.1 data store and uses TPM\_PCR\_INFO

1419**End of informative comment**

1420**Definition**

```
1421typedef struct tdTPM_STORED_DATA {  
1422    TPM_STRUCT_VER ver;  
1423    UINT32 sealInfoSize;  
1424    [size_is(sealInfoSize)] BYTE* sealInfo;  
1425    UINT32 encDataSize;  
1426    [size_is(encDataSize)] BYTE* encData;  
1427} TPM_STORED_DATA;
```

1428**Parameters**

| Type           | Name         | Description  |
|----------------|--------------|--|
| TPM_STRUCT_VER | ver          | This MUST be 1.1.0.0   |
| UINT32         | sealInfoSize | Size of the sealInfo parameter   |
| BYTE*          | sealInfo     | This SHALL be a structure of type TPM_PCR_INFO or a 0 length array if the data is not bound to PCRs. |
| UINT32         | encDataSize  | This SHALL be the size of the encData parameter  |
| BYTE*          | encData      | This shall be an encrypted TPM_SEALED_DATA structure containing the confidential part of the data.   |

1429**Descriptions**

14301. This structure is created during the TPM\_Seal process. The confidential data is  
1431 encrypted using a non-migratable key. When the TPM\_Unseal decrypts this structure  
1432 the TPM\_Unseal uses the public information in the structure to validate the current  
1433 configuration and release the decrypted data

14342. When sealInfoSize is not 0 sealInfo MUST be TPM\_PCR\_INFO

1435**9.2 TPM\_STORED\_DATA12**

1436**Start of informative comment**

1437The definition of this structure is necessary to ensure the enforcement of security  
1438properties.

1439This structure is in use by the TPM\_Seal and TPM\_Unseal commands to identify the PCR  
1440index and values that must be present to properly unseal the data.

1441**End of informative comment**

1442**Definition**

```
1443typedef struct tdTPM_STORED_DATA12 {  
1444    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;  
1445    TPM_ENTITY_TYPE et;  
1446    UINT32 sealInfoSize;  
1447    [size_is(sealInfoSize)] BYTE* sealInfo;  
1448    UINT32 encDataSize;  
1449    [size_is(encDataSize)] BYTE* encData;  
1450} TPM_STORED_DATA12;
```

1451**Parameters**

| Type              | Name         | Description  |
|-------------------|--------------|--|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag          | This SHALL be TPM_TAG_STORED_DATA12  |
| TPM_ENTITY_TYPE   | et           | The type of blob   |
| UINT32            | sealInfoSize | Size of the sealInfo parameter   |
| BYTE*             | sealInfo     | This SHALL be a structure of type TPM_PCR_INFO_LONG  |
| UINT32            | encDataSize  | This SHALL be the size of the encData parameter  |
| BYTE*             | encData      | This shall be an encrypted TPM_SEALED_DATA structure containing the confidential part of the data. |

1452**Descriptions**

14531. This structure is created during the TPM\_Seal process. The confidential data is  
1454 encrypted using a non-migratable key. When the TPM\_Unseal decrypts this structure  
1455 the TPM\_Unseal uses the public information in the structure to validate the current  
1456 configuration and release the decrypted data.

14572. If sealInfoSize is not 0 then sealInfo MUST be TPM\_PCR\_INFO\_LONG

1458**9.3 TPM\_SEALED\_DATA**

1459**Start of informative comment**

1460This structure contains confidential information related to sealed data, including the data  
1461itself.

1462**End of informative comment**

1463**Definition**

```
1464typedef struct tdTPM_SEALED_DATA {  
1465    TPM_PAYLOAD_TYPE payload;  
1466    TPM_SECRET authData;  
1467    TPM_SECRET tpmProof;  
1468    TPM_DIGEST storedDigest;  
1469    UINT32 dataSize;  
1470    [size_is(dataSize)] BYTE* data;  
1471} TPM_SEALED_DATA;
```

1472**Parameters**

| Type             | Name         | Description  |
|------------------|--------------|--|
| TPM_PAYLOAD_TYPE | payload      | This SHALL indicate the payload type of TPM_PT_SEAL  |
| TPM_SECRET       | authData     | This SHALL be the AuthData data for this value   |
| TPM_SECRET       | tpmProof     | This SHALL be a copy of TPM_PERMANENT_DATA -> tpmProof   |
| TPM_DIGEST       | storedDigest | This SHALL be a digest of the TPM_STORED_DATA structure, excluding the fields TPM_STORED_DATA -> encDataSize and TPM_STORED_DATA -> encData. |
| UINT32           | dataSize     | This SHALL be the size of the data parameter   |
| BYTE*            | data         | This SHALL be the data to be sealed  |

1473**Description**

14741. To tie the TPM\_STORED\_DATA structure to the TPM\_SEALED\_DATA structure this  
1475 structure contains a digest of the containing TPM\_STORED\_DATA structure.

14762. The digest calculation does not include the encDataSize and encData parameters.

1477**9.4 TPM\_SYMMETRIC\_KEY**

1478**Start of informative comment**

1479This structure describes a symmetric key, used during the process “Collating a Request for  
1480a Trusted Platform Module Identity”.

1481**End of informative comment**

1482**Definition**

```
1483typedef struct tdTPM_SYMMETRIC_KEY {  
1484    TPM_ALGORITHM_ID algId;  
1485    TPM_ENC_SCHEME encScheme;  
1486    UINT16 size;  
1487    [size_is(size)] BYTE* data;  
1488} TPM_SYMMETRIC_KEY;
```

1489**Parameters**

| Type             | Name      | Description   |
|------------------|-----------|---|
| TPM_ALGORITHM_ID | algId     | This SHALL be the algorithm identifier of the symmetric key.                                  |
| TPM_ENC_SCHEME   | encScheme | This SHALL fully identify the manner in which the key will be used for encryption operations. |
| UINT16           | size      | This SHALL be the size of the data parameter in bytes   |
| BYTE*            | data      | This SHALL be the symmetric key data  |

1490**9.5 TPM\_BOUND\_DATA**

1491**Start of informative comment**

1492This structure is defined because it is used by a TPM\_UnBind command in a consistency  
1493check.

1494The intent of TCG is to promote “best practice” heuristics for the use of keys: a signing key  
1495shouldn’t be used for storage, and so on. These heuristics are used because of the potential  
1496threats that arise when the same key is used in different ways. The heuristics minimize the  
1497number of ways in which a given key can be used.

1498One such heuristic is that a key of type TPM\_KEY\_BIND, and no other type of key, should  
1499always be used to create the blob that is unwrapped by TPM\_UnBind. Binding is not a TPM  
1500function, so the only choice is to perform a check for the correct payload type when a blob  
1501is unwrapped by a key of type TPM\_KEY\_BIND. This requires the blob to have internal  
1502structure.

1503Even though payloadData has variable size, TPM\_BOUND\_DATA deliberately does not  
1504include the size of payloadData. This is to maximize the size of payloadData that can be  
1505encrypted when TPM\_BOUND\_DATA is encrypted in a single block. When using  
1506TPM\_UnBind to obtain payloadData, the size of payloadData is deduced as a natural result  
1507of the (RSA) decryption process.

1508**End of informative comment**

1509**Definition**

```
1510typedef struct tdTPM_BOUND_DATA {  
1511    TPM_STRUCT_VER ver;  
1512    TPM_PAYLOAD_TYPE payload;  
1513    BYTE[] payloadData;  
1514 } TPM_BOUND_DATA;
```

1515**Parameters**

| Type             | Name        | Description                         |
|------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| TPM_STRUCT_VER   | ver         | This MUST be 1.1.0.0                |
| TPM_PAYLOAD_TYPE | payload     | This SHALL be the value TPM_PT_BIND |
| BYTE[]           | payloadData | The bound data                      |

1516**Descriptions**

15171. This structure MUST be used for creating data when (wrapping with a key of type  
1518 TPM\_KEY\_BIND) or (wrapping using the encryption algorithm  
1519 TPM\_ES\_RSAESOAEP\_SHA1\_MGF1). If it is not, the TPM\_UnBind command will fail.



## 1520**10. TPM\_KEY complex**

### 1521**Start of informative comment**

1522The TPA\_KEY complex is where all of the information regarding keys is kept. These  
1523structures combine to fully define and protect the information regarding an asymmetric key.

1524One overriding design goal is for a 2048 bit RSA key to be able to properly protect another  
15252048 bit RSA key. This stems from the fact that the SRK is a 2048 bit key and all identities  
1526are 2048 bit keys. A goal is to have these keys only require one decryption when loading an  
1527identity into the TPM. The structures as defined meet this goal.

1528Every TPM\_KEY is allowed only one encryption scheme or one signature scheme (or one of  
1529each in the case of legacy keys) throughout its lifetime. Note however that more than one  
1530scheme could be used with externally generated keys, by introducing the same key in  
1531multiple blobs.

### 1532**End of informative comment:**

1533**10.1 TPM\_KEY\_PARMS**

1534**Start of informative comment**

1535This provides a standard mechanism to define the parameters used to generate a key pair,  
1536and to store the parts of a key shared between the public and private key parts.

1537**End of informative comment**

1538**Definition**

```
1539typedef struct tdTPM_KEY_PARMS {  
1540    TPM_ALGORITHM_ID algorithmID;  
1541    TPM_ENC_SCHEME encScheme;  
1542    TPM_SIG_SCHEME sigScheme;  
1543    UINT32 parmSize;  
1544    [size_is(parmSize)] BYTE* parms;  
1545} TPM_KEY_PARMS;
```

1546**Parameters**

| Type             | Name        | Description  |
|------------------|-------------|--|
| TPM_ALGORITHM_ID | algorithmID | This SHALL be the key algorithm in use   |
| TPM_ENC_SCHEME   | encScheme   | This SHALL be the encryption scheme that the key uses to encrypt information       |
| TPM_SIG_SCHEME   | sigScheme   | This SHALL be the signature scheme that the key uses to perform digital signatures |
| UINT32           | parmSize    | This SHALL be the size of the parms field in bytes                                 |
| BYTE*            | parms       | This SHALL be the parameter information dependant upon the key algorithm.          |

1547**Descriptions**

1548The contents of the ‘parms’ field will vary depending upon algorithmId:

| Algorithm Id   | PARMS Contents                              |
|----------------|---|
| TPM_ALG_RSA    | A structure of type TPM_RSA_KEY_PARMS       |
| TPM_ALG_SHA    | No content                                  |
| TPM_ALG_HMAC   | No content                                  |
| TPM_ALG_AESxxx | A structure of type TPM_SYMMETRIC_KEY_PARMS |
| TPM_ALG_MGF1   | No content                                  |

## 1549**10.1.1 TPM\_RSA\_KEY\_PARMS**

### 1550**Start of informative comment**

1551This structure describes the parameters of an RSA key.

### 1552**End of informative comment**

### 1553**Definition**

```
1554typedef struct tdTPM_RSA_KEY_PARMS {
1555    UINT32 keyLength;
1556    UINT32 numPrimes;
1557    UINT32 exponentSize;
1558    [size_is(exponentSize)] BYTE* exponent;
1559} TPM_RSA_KEY_PARMS;
```

### 1560**Parameters**

| Type   | Name         | Description   |
|--------|--------------|---|
| UINT32 | keyLength    | This specifies the size of the RSA key in bits  |
| UINT32 | numPrimes    | This specifies the number of prime factors used by this RSA key.  |
| UINT32 | exponentSize | This SHALL be the size of the exponent. If the key is using the default exponent then the exponentSize MUST be 0. |
| BYTE*  | exponent     | The public exponent of this key   |

## 1561**10.1.2 TPM\_SYMMETRIC\_KEY\_PARMS**

### 1562**Start of informative comment**

1563This structure describes the parameters for symmetric algorithms

### 1564**End of informative comment**

### 1565**Definition**

```
1566typedef struct tdTPM_SYMMETRIC_KEY_PARMS {
1567    UINT32 keyLength;
1568    UINT32 blockSize;
1569    UINT32 ivSize;
1570    [size_is(ivSize)] BYTE* IV;
1571} TPM_SYMMETRIC_KEY_PARMS;
```

### 1572**Parameters**

| Type   | Name      | Description   |
|--------|-----------|---|
| UINT32 | keyLength | This SHALL indicate the length of the key in bits   |
| UINT32 | blockSize | This SHALL indicate the block size of the algorithm |
| UINT32 | ivSize    | This SHALL indicate the size of the IV              |
| BYTE*  | IV        | The initialization vector                           |

## 157310.2 TPM\_KEY

### 1574Start of informative comment

1575The TPM\_KEY structure provides a mechanism to transport the entire asymmetric key pair.  
1576The private portion of the key is always encrypted.

1577The reason for using a size and pointer for the PCR info structure is save space when the  
1578key is not bound to a PCR. The only time the information for the PCR is kept with the key is  
1579when the key needs PCR info.

1580The 1.2 version has a change in the PCRInfo area. For 1.2 the structure uses the  
1581TPM\_PCR\_INFO\_LONG structure to properly define the PCR registers in use.

### 1582End of informative comment:

### 1583Definition

```
1584typedef struct tdTPM_KEY{
1585    TPM_STRUCT_VER ver;
1586    TPM_KEY_USAGE keyUsage;
1587    TPM_KEY_FLAGS keyFlags;
1588    TPM_AUTH_DATA_USAGE authDataUsage;
1589    TPM_KEY_PARMS algorithmParms;
1590    UINT32 PCRInfoSize;
1591    [size_is(PCRInfoSize)] BYTE* PCRInfo;
1592    TPM_STORE_PUBKEY pubKey;
1593    UINT32 encDataSize;
1594    [size_is(encDataSize)] BYTE* encData;
1595} TPM_KEY;
```

### 1596Parameters

| Type                | Name           | Description   |
|---------------------|----------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCT_VER      | ver            | This MUST be 1.1.0.0  |
| TPM_KEY_USAGE       | keyUsage       | This SHALL be the TPM key usage that determines the operations permitted with this key                      |
| TPM_KEY_FLAGS       | keyFlags       | This SHALL be the indication of migration, redirection etc.   |
| TPM_AUTH_DATA_USAGE | authDataUsage  | This SHALL Indicate the conditions where it is required that authorization be presented.                    |
| TPM_KEY_PARMS       | algorithmParms | This SHALL be the information regarding the algorithm for this key  |
| UINT32              | PCRInfoSize    | This SHALL be the length of the pcrInfo parameter. If the key is not bound to a PCR this value SHOULD be 0. |
| BYTE*               | PCRInfo        | This SHALL be a structure of type TPM_PCR_INFO, or an empty array if the key is not bound to PCRs.          |
| TPM_STORE_PUBKEY    | pubKey         | This SHALL be the public portion of the key   |
| UINT32              | encDataSize    | This SHALL be the size of the encData parameter.  |
| BYTE*               | encData        | This SHALL be an encrypted TPM_STORE_ASYMKEY structure or TPM_MIGRATE_ASYMKEY structure                     |

### 1597Version handling

15981. A TPM MUST be able to read and create TPM\_KEY structures

15992. A TPM MUST not allow a TPM\_KEY structure to contain a TPM\_PCR\_INFO\_LONG  
1600 structure

## 1601**10.3 TPM\_KEY12**

### 1602**Start of informative comment**

1603This provides the same functionality as TPM\_KEY but uses the new PCR\_INFO\_LONG  
1604structures and the new structure tagging. In all other aspects this is the same structure.

### 1605**End of informative comment:**

### 1606**Definition**

```
1607typedef struct tdTPM_KEY12{
1608    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
1609    UINT16 fill;
1610    TPM_KEY_USAGE keyUsage;
1611    TPM_KEY_FLAGS keyFlags;
1612    TPM_AUTH_DATA_USAGE authDataUsage;
1613    TPM_KEY_PARMS algorithmParms;
1614    UINT32 PCRInfoSize;
1615    [size_is(PCRInfoSize)] BYTE* PCRInfo;
1616    TPM_STORE_PUBKEY pubKey;
1617    UINT32 encDataSize;
1618    [size_is(encDataSize)] BYTE* encData;
1619} TPM_KEY12;
```

### 1620**Parameters**

| Type                | Name           | Description   |
|---------------------|----------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG   | tag            | MUST be TPM_TAG_KEY12   |
| UINT16              | fill           | MUST be 0x0000  |
| TPM_KEY_USAGE       | keyUsage       | This SHALL be the TPM key usage that determines the operations permitted with this key                      |
| TPM_KEY_FLAGS       | keyFlags       | This SHALL be the indication of migration, redirection etc.   |
| TPM_AUTH_DATA_USAGE | authDataUsage  | This SHALL Indicate the conditions where it is required that authorization be presented.                    |
| TPM_KEY_PARMS       | algorithmParms | This SHALL be the information regarding the algorithm for this key  |
| UINT32              | PCRInfoSize    | This SHALL be the length of the pcrInfo parameter. If the key is not bound to a PCR this value SHOULD be 0. |
| BYTE*               | PCRInfo        | This SHALL be a structure of type TPM_PCR_INFO_LONG,  |
| TPM_STORE_PUBKEY    | pubKey         | This SHALL be the public portion of the key   |
| UINT32              | encDataSize    | This SHALL be the size of the encData parameter.  |
| BYTE*               | encData        | This SHALL be an encrypted TPM_STORE_ASYMKEY structure<br>TPM_MIGRATE_ASYMKEY structure                     |

### 1621**Version handling**

16221. The TPM MUST be able to read and create TPM\_KEY12 structures

16232. The TPM MUST not allow a TPM\_KEY12 structure to contain a TPM\_PCR\_INFO structure

1624**10.4 TPM\_STORE\_PUBKEY**

1625**Start of informative comment**

1626This structure can be used in conjunction with a corresponding TPM\_KEY\_PARMS to  
1627construct a public key which can be unambiguously used.

1628**End of informative comment**

```
1629typedef struct tdTPM_STORE_PUBKEY {  
1630    UINT32 keyLength;  
1631    [size_is(keyLength)] BYTE* key;  
1632} TPM_STORE_PUBKEY;
```

1633**Parameters**

| Type   | Name      | Description   |
|--------|-----------|---|
| UINT32 | keyLength | This SHALL be the length of the key field.  |
| BYTE*  | key       | This SHALL be a structure interpreted according to the algorithm Id in the corresponding TPM_KEY_PARMS structure. |

1634**Descriptions**

1635The contents of the ‘key’ field will vary depending upon the corresponding key algorithm:

| Algorithm Id | ‘Key’ Contents         |
|--------------|------------------------|
| TPM_ALG_RSA  | The RSA public modulus |

1636**10.5 TPM\_PUBKEY**

1637**Start of informative comment**

1638The TPM\_PUBKEY structure contains the public portion of an asymmetric key pair. It  
1639contains all the information necessary for its unambiguous usage. It is possible to construct  
1640this structure from a TPM\_KEY, using the algorithmParms and pubKey fields.

1641**End of informative comment**

1642**Definition**

```
1643typedef struct tdTPM_PUBKEY{  
1644    TPM_KEY_PARMS algorithmParms;  
1645    TPM_STORE_PUBKEY pubKey;  
1646} TPM_PUBKEY;
```

1647**Parameters**

| Type             | Name           | Description                                      |
|------------------|----------------|--|
| TPM_KEY_PARMS    | algorithmParms | This SHALL be the information regarding this key |
| TPM_STORE_PUBKEY | pubKey         | This SHALL be the public key information         |

1648**Descriptions**

1649The pubKey member of this structure shall contain the public key for a specific algorithm.

## 165010.6 TPM\_STORE\_ASYMKEY

### 1651Start of informative comment

1652The TPM\_STORE\_ASYMKEY structure provides the area to identify the confidential  
1653information related to a key. This will include the private key factors for an asymmetric key.

1654The structure is designed so that encryption of a TPM\_STORE\_ASYMKEY structure  
1655containing a 2048 bit RSA key can be done in one operation if the encrypting key is 2048  
1656bits.

1657Using typical RSA notation the structure would include P, and when loading the key include  
1658the unencrypted P\*Q which would be used to recover the Q value.

1659To accommodate the future use of multiple prime RSA keys the specification of additional  
1660prime factors is an optional capability.

1661This structure provides the basis of defining the protection of the private key.

1662Changes in this structure MUST be reflected in the TPM\_MIGRATE\_ASYMKEY structure  
1663(section 10.8).

### 1664End of informative comment

### 1665Definition

```
1666typedef struct tdTPM_STORE_ASYMKEY { // pos      len      total
1667    TPM_PAYLOAD_TYPE payload;        // 0        1        1
1668    TPM_SECRET usageAuth;            // 1        20       21
1669    TPM_SECRET migrationAuth;        // 21       20       41
1670    TPM_DIGEST pubDataDigest;        // 41       20       61
1671    TPM_STORE_PRIVKEY privKey;       // 61      132-151   193-214
1672} TPM_STORE_ASYMKEY;
```

### 1673Parameters

| Type              | Name          | Description   |
|-------------------|---------------|---|
| TPM_PAYLOAD_TYPE  | payload       | This SHALL set to TPM_PT_ASYM to indicate an asymmetric key.<br>If used in TPM_CMK_ConvertMigration the value SHALL be TPM_PT_MIGRATE_EXTERNAL<br>If used in TPM_CMK_CreateKey the value SHALL be TPM_PT_MIGRATE_RESTRICTED   |
| TPM_SECRET        | usageAuth     | This SHALL be the AuthData data necessary to authorize the use of this value  |
| TPM_SECRET        | migrationAuth | This SHALL be the migration AuthData data for a migratable key, or the TPM secret value tpmProof for a non-migratable key created by the TPM.<br>If the TPM sets this parameter to the value tpmProof, then the TPM_KEY.keyFlags.migratable of the corresponding TPM_KEY structure MUST be set to 0.<br>If this parameter is set to the migration AuthData data for the key in parameter PrivKey, then the TPM_KEY.keyFlags.migratable of the corresponding TPM_KEY structure SHOULD be set to 1. |
| TPM_DIGEST        | pubDataDigest | This SHALL be the digest of the corresponding TPM_KEY structure, excluding the fields TPM_KEY.encSize and TPM_KEY.encData.<br>When TPM_KEY -> pcrInfoSize is 0 then the digest calculation has no input from the pcrInfo field. The pcrInfoSize field MUST always be part of the digest calculation.  |
| TPM_STORE_PRIVKEY | privKey       | This SHALL be the private key data. The privKey can be a variable length which allows for differences in the key format. The maximum size of the area would be 151 bytes.   |



1674**10.7 TPM\_STORE\_PRIVKEY**

1675**Start of informative comment**

1676This structure can be used in conjunction with a corresponding TPM\_PUBKEY to construct  
1677a private key which can be unambiguously used.

1678**End of informative comment**

```
1679typedef struct tdTPM_STORE_PRIVKEY {  
1680    UINT32 keyLength;  
1681    [size_is(keyLength)] BYTE* key;  
1682} TPM_STORE_PRIVKEY;
```

1683**Parameters**

| Type   | Name      | Description   |
|--------|-----------|---|
| UINT32 | keyLength | This SHALL be the length of the key field.  |
| BYTE*  | key       | This SHALL be a structure interpreted according to the algorithm Id in the corresponding TPM_KEY structure. |

1684**Descriptions**

1685All migratable keys MUST be RSA keys with two (2) prime factors.

1686For non-migratable keys, the size, format and contents of privKey.key MAY be vendor  
1687specific and MAY not be the same as that used for migratable keys. The level of  
1688cryptographic protection MUST be at least as strong as a migratable key.

| Algorithm Id | key Contents   |
|--------------|--|
| TPM_ALG_RSA  | When the numPrimes defined in the corresponding TPM_RSA_KEY_PARMS field is 2, this shall be one of the prime factors of the key. Upon loading of the key the TPM calculates the other prime factor by dividing the modulus, TPM_RSA_PUBKEY, by this value.<br><br>The TPM MAY support RSA keys with more than two prime factors. Definition of the storage structure for these keys is left to the TPM Manufacturer. |

1689**10.8 TPM\_MIGRATE\_ASYMKEY**

1690**Start of informative comment**

1691The TPM\_MIGRATE\_ASYMKEY structure provides the area to identify the private key factors  
1692of a asymmetric key while the key is migrating between TPM's.  
1693This structure provides the basis of defining the protection of the private key.

1694**End of informative comment**

1695**Definition**

```
1696typedef struct tdTPM_MIGRATE_ASYMKEY {           // pos   len   total
1697    TPM_PAYLOAD_TYPE payload;                     //    0    1       1
1698    TPM_SECRET usageAuth;                         //    1   20      21
1699    TPM_DIGEST pubDataDigest;                     //   21   20      41
1700    UINT32 partPrivKeyLen;                        //   41    4       45
1701    [size_is(partPrivKeyLen)] BYTE* partPrivKey;  //   45  112-127  157-172
1702} TPM_MIGRATE_ASYMKEY;
```

1703**Parameters**

| Type             | Name           | Description   |
|------------------|----------------|---|
| TPM_PAYLOAD_TYPE | payload        | This SHALL set to TPM_PT_MIGRATE or TPM_PT_CMK_MIGRATE to indicate an migrating asymmetric key or TPM_PT_MAINT to indicate a maintenance key. |
| TPM_SECRET       | usageAuth      | This SHALL be a copy of the usageAuth from the TPM_STORE_ASYMKEY structure.   |
| TPM_DIGEST       | pubDataDigest  | This SHALL be a copy of the pubDataDigest from the TPM_STORE_ASYMKEY structure.   |
| UINT32           | partPrivKeyLen | This SHALL be the size of the partPrivKey field   |
| BYTE*            | partPrivKey    | This SHALL be the k2 area as described in TPM_CreateMigrationBlob   |

1704**10.9 TPM\_KEY\_CONTROL**

1705**Start of informative comment**

1706Attributes that can control various aspects of key usage and manipulation

1707**End of informative comment**

| Bit  | Name                        | Description  |
|------|-----------------------------|--|
| 31:1 | Reserved                    | Must be 0  |
| 0    | TPM_KEY_CONTROL_OWNER_EVICT | Owner controls when the key is evicted from the TPM. When set the TPM MUST preserve key the key across all TPM_Init invocations. |

1708**Descriptions**

1709There is no mimimum number of owner evict keys. That is, the minimum number is 0.

1710**11. Signed Structures**

1711**11.1 TPM\_CERTIFY\_INFO Structure**

1712**Start of informative comment**

1713When the TPM certifies a key, it must provide a signature with a TPM identity key on  
1714information that describes that key. This structure provides the mechanism to do so.  
1715Key usage and keyFlags must have their upper byte set to zero to avoid collisions with the  
1716other signature headers.

1717**End of informative comment**

1718**Definition**

```
1719typedef struct tdTPM_CERTIFY_INFO{  
1720    TPM_STRUCT_VER version;  
1721    TPM_KEY_USAGE keyUsage;  
1722    TPM_KEY_FLAGS keyFlags;  
1723    TPM_AUTH_DATA_USAGE authDataUsage;  
1724    TPM_KEY_PARMS algorithmParms;  
1725    TPM_DIGEST pubkeyDigest;  
1726    TPM_NONCE data;  
1727    BOOL parentPCRStatus;  
1728    UINT32 PCRInfoSize;  
1729    [size_is(pcrInfoSize)] BYTE* PCRInfo;  
1730} TPM_CERTIFY_INFO;
```

1731**Parameters**

| Type                | Name            | Description   |
|---------------------|-----------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCT_VER      | version         | This MUST be 1.1.0.0  |
| TPM_KEY_USAGE       | keyUsage        | This SHALL be the same value that would be set in a TPM_KEY representation of the key to be certified. The upper byte MUST be zero.   |
| TPM_KEY_FLAGS       | keyFlags        | This SHALL be set to the same value as the corresponding parameter in the TPM_KEY structure that describes the public key that is being certified. The upper byte MUST be zero. |
| TPM_AUTH_DATA_USAGE | authDataUsage   | This SHALL be the same value that would be set in a TPM_KEY representation of the key to be certified   |
| TPM_KEY_PARMS       | algorithmParms  | This SHALL be the same value that would be set in a TPM_KEY representation of the key to be certified   |
| TPM_DIGEST          | pubKeyDigest    | This SHALL be a digest of the value TPM_KEY -> pubKey -> key in a TPM_KEY representation of the key to be certified   |
| TPM_NONCE           | data            | This SHALL be externally provided data.   |
| BOOL                | parentPCRStatus | This SHALL indicate if any parent key was wrapped to a PCR  |
| UINT32              | PCRInfoSize     | This SHALL be the size of the pcrInfo parameter. A value of zero indicates that the key is not wrapped to a PCR   |
| BYTE*               | PCRInfo         | This SHALL be the TPM_PCR_INFO structure.   |

## 173211.2 TPM\_CERTIFY\_INFO2 Structure

### 1733Start of informative comment

1734When the TPM certifies a key, it must provide a signature with a TPM identity key on  
1735information that describes that key. This structure provides the mechanism to do so.

1736Key usage and keyFlags must have their upper byte set to zero to avoid collisions with the  
1737other signature headers.

### 1738End of informative comment

### 1739Definition

```
1740typedef struct tdTPM_CERTIFY_INFO2{
1741    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
1742    BYTE fill;
1743    TPM_PAYLOAD_TYPE payloadType;
1744    TPM_KEY_USAGE keyUsage;
1745    TPM_KEY_FLAGS keyFlags;
1746    TPM_AUTH_DATA_USAGE authDataUsage;
1747    TPM_KEY_PARMS algorithmParms;
1748    TPM_DIGEST pubkeyDigest;
1749    TPM_NONCE data;
1750    BOOL parentPCRStatus;
1751    UINT32 PCRInfoSize;
1752    [size_is(pcrInfoSize)] BYTE* PCRInfo;
1753    UINT32 migrationAuthoritySize ;
1754    [size_is(migrationAuthoritySize)] BYTE* migrationAuthority;
1755} TPM_CERTIFY_INFO2;
```

### 1756Parameters

| Type                | Name            | Description   |
|---------------------|-----------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG   | tag             | MUST be TPM_TAG_CERTIFY_INFO2   |
| BYTE                | fill            | MUST be 0x00  |
| TPM_PAYLOAD_TYPE    | payloadType     | This SHALL be the same value that would be set in a TPM_KEY representation of the key to be certified   |
| TPM_KEY_USAGE       | keyUsage        | This SHALL be the same value that would be set in a TPM_KEY representation of the key to be certified. The upper byte MUST be zero.   |
| TPM_KEY_FLAGS       | keyFlags        | This SHALL be set to the same value as the corresponding parameter in the TPM_KEY structure that describes the public key that is being certified. The upper byte MUST be zero. |
| TPM_AUTH_DATA_USAGE | authDataUsage   | This SHALL be the same value that would be set in a TPM_KEY representation of the key to be certified   |
| TPM_KEY_PARMS       | algorithmParms  | This SHALL be the same value that would be set in a TPM_KEY representation of the key to be certified   |
| TPM_DIGEST          | pubKeyDigest    | This SHALL be a digest of the value TPM_KEY -> pubKey -> key in a TPM_KEY representation of the key to be certified   |
| TPM_NONCE           | data            | This SHALL be externally provided data.   |
| BOOL                | parentPCRStatus | This SHALL indicate if any parent key was wrapped to a PCR  |
| UINT32              | PCRInfoSize     | This SHALL be the size of the pcrInfo parameter.  |

| Type   | Name                   | Description  |
|--------|------------------------|--|
| BYTE*  | PCRInfo                | This SHALL be the TPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT structure.  |
| UINT32 | migrationAuthoritySize | This SHALL be the size of migrationAuthority   |
| BYTE*  | migrationAuthority     | If the key to be certified has [payload == TPM_PT_MIGRATE_RESTRICTED or payload == TPM_PT_MIGRATE_EXTERNAL], migrationAuthority is the digest of the TPM_MSA_COMPOSITE and has TYPE == TPM_DIGEST. Otherwise it is NULL. |

1757**11.3 TPM\_QUOTE\_INFO Structure**

1758**Start of informative comment**

1759This structure provides the mechanism for the TPM to quote the current values of a list of  
1760PCRs.

1761**End of informative comment**

1762**Definition**

```
1763typedef struct tdTPM_QUOTE_INFO{  
1764    TPM_STRUCT_VER version;  
1765    BYTE fixed[4];  
1766    TPM_COMPOSITE_HASH digestValue;  
1767    TPM_NONCE externalData;  
1768} TPM_QUOTE_INFO;
```

1769**Parameters**

| Type               | Name         | Description   |
|--------------------|--------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCT_VER     | version      | This MUST be 1.1.0.0  |
| BYTE[4]            | fixed        | This SHALL always be the string 'QUOT'  |
| TPM_COMPOSITE_HASH | digestValue  | This SHALL be the result of the composite hash algorithm using the current values of the requested PCR indices. |
| TPM_NONCE          | externalData | 160 bits of externally supplied data  |

1770**11.4 TPM\_QUOTE\_INFO2 Structure**

1771**Start of informative comment**

1772This structure provides the mechanism for the TPM to quote the current values of a list of  
1773PCRs.

1774**End of informative comment**

1775**Definition**

```
1776typedef struct tdTPM_QUOTE_INFO2{  
1777    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;  
1778    BYTE fixed[4];  
1779    TPM_NONCE externalData;  
1780    TPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT infoShort;  
1781} TPM_QUOTE_INFO2;
```

1782**Parameters**

| Type               | Name         | Description                            |
|--------------------|--------------|--|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG  | tag          | This SHALL be TPM_TAG_QUOTE_INFO2      |
| BYTE[4]            | fixed        | This SHALL always be the string 'QUT2' |
| TPM_NONCE          | externalData | 160 bits of externally supplied data   |
| TPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT | infoShort    | the quoted PCR registers               |



1783**12. Identity Structures**

1784**12.1 TPM\_EK\_BLOB**

1785**Start of informative comment**

1786This structure provides a wrapper to each type of structure that will be in use when the  
1787endorsement key is in use.

1788**End of informative comment**

1789**Definition**

```
1790typedef struct tdTPM_EK_BLOB{  
1791    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG    tag;  
1792    TPM_EK_TYPE    ekType;  
1793    UINT32    blobSize;  
1794    [size_is(blobSize)] BYTE*    blob;  
1795} TPM_EK_BLOB;
```

1796**Parameters**

| Type              | Name     | Description  |
|-------------------|----------|--|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag      | TPM_TAG_EK_BLOB                                      |
| TPM_EK_TYPE       | ekType   | This SHALL be set to reflect the type of blob in use |
| UINT32            | blobSize | The size of the blob field                           |
| BYTE*             | blob     | The blob of information depending on the type        |

1797**12.2 TPM\_EK\_BLOB\_ACTIVATE**

1798**Start of informative comment**

1799This structure contains the symmetric key to encrypt the identity credential.

1800This structure always is contained in a TPM\_EK\_BLOB.

1801**End of informative comment**

1802**Definition**

```
1803typedef struct tdTPM_EK_BLOB_ACTIVATE{  
1804    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG    tag;  
1805    TPM_SYMMETRIC_KEY sessionKey;  
1806    TPM_DIGEST idDigest;  
1807    TPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT pcrInfo;  
1808} TPM_EK_BLOB_ACTIVATE;
```

1809**Parameters**

| Type               | Name       | Description   |
|--------------------|------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG  | tag        | TPM_TAG_EK_BLOB_ACTIVATE  |
| TPM_SYMMETRIC_KEY  | sessionKey | This SHALL be the session key used by the CA to encrypt the TPM_IDENTITY_CREDENTIAL |
| TPM_DIGEST         | idDigest   | This SHALL be the digest of the TPM_PUBKEY that is being certified by the CA        |
| TPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT | pcrInfo    | This SHALL indicate the PCR's and localities  |

1810**12.3 TPM\_EK\_BLOB\_AUTH**

1811**Start of informative comment**

1812This structure contains the symmetric key to encrypt the identity credential.

1813This structure always is contained in a TPM\_EK\_BLOB.

1814**End of informative comment**

1815**Definition**

```
1816typedef struct tdTPM_EK_BLOB_AUTH{  
1817     TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;  
1818     TPM_SECRET authValue;  
1819} TPM_EK_BLOB_AUTH;
```

1820**Parameters**

| Type              | Name      | Description                      |
|-------------------|-----------|----------------------------------|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag       | TPM_TAG_EK_BLOB_AUTH             |
| TPM_SECRET        | authValue | This SHALL be the AuthData value |

1821

1822**12.4 TPM\_CHOSENID\_HASH**

1823This definition specifies the operation necessary to create a TPM\_CHOSENID\_HASH  
1824structure.

1825**Parameters**

| Type       | Name          | Description  |
|------------|---------------|--|
| BYTE []    | identityLabel | The label chosen for a new TPM identity                        |
| TPM_PUBKEY | privacyCA     | The public key of a TTP chosen to attest to a new TPM identity |

1826**Action**

18271. TPM\_CHOSENID\_HASH = SHA(identityLabel || privacyCA)

1828**12.5 TPM\_IDENTITY\_CONTENTS**

1829**Start of informative comment**

1830TPM\_MakeIdentity uses this structure and the signature of this structure goes to a privacy  
1831CA during the certification process. There is no reason to update the version as this  
1832structure did not change for version 1.2.

1833**End of informative comment**

1834**Definition**

```
1835typedef struct tdTPM_IDENTITY_CONTENTS {  
1836    TPM_STRUCT_VER        ver;  
1837    UINT32                ordinal;  
1838    TPM_CHOSENID_HASH     labelPrivCADigest;  
1839    TPM_PUBKEY            identityPubKey;  
1840} TPM_IDENTITY_CONTENTS;
```

1841**Parameters**

| Type              | Name              | Description  |
|-------------------|-------------------|--|
| TPM_STRUCT_VER    | ver               | This MUST be 1.1.0.0. This is the version information for this structure and not the underlying key. |
| UINT32            | ordinal           | This SHALL be the ordinal of the TPM_MakeIdentity command.   |
| TPM_CHOSENID_HASH | labelPrivCADigest | This SHALL be the result of hashing the chosen identityLabel and privacyCA for the new TPM identity  |
| TPM_PUBKEY        | identityPubKey    | This SHALL be the public key structure of the identity key   |

1842**12.6 TPM\_IDENTITY\_REQ**

1843**Start of informative comment**

1844This structure is sent by the TSS to the Privacy CA to create the identity credential.

1845This structure is informative only.

1846**End of informative comment**

1847**Parameters**

| Type          | Name          | Description  |
|---------------|---------------|--|
| UINT32        | asymSize      | This SHALL be the size of the asymmetric encrypted area created by TSS_CollatIdentityRequest |
| UINT32        | symSize       | This SHALL be the size of the symmetric encrypted area created by TSS_CollatIdentityRequest  |
| TPM_KEY_PARMS | asymAlgorithm | This SHALL be the parameters for the asymmetric algorithm used to create the asymBlob        |
| TPM_KEY_PARMS | symAlgorithm  | This SHALL be the parameters for the symmetric algorithm used to create the symBlob          |
| BYTE*         | asymBlob      | This SHALL be the asymmetric encrypted area from TSS_CollatIdentityRequest                   |
| BYTE*         | symBlob       | This SHALL be the symmetric encrypted area from TSS_CollatIdentityRequest                    |

## 1848**12.7 TPM\_IDENTITY\_PROOF**

1849**Start of informative comment**

1850Structure in use during the AIK credential process.

1851**End of informative comment**

| Type           | Name                  | Description  |
|----------------|-----------------------|--|
| TPM_STRUCT_VER | ver                   | This MUST be 1.1.0.0   |
| UINT32         | labelSize             | This SHALL be the size of the label area   |
| UINT32         | identityBindingSize   | This SHALL be the size of the identitybinding area   |
| UINT32         | endorsementSize       | This SHALL be the size of the endorsement credential   |
| UINT32         | platformSize          | This SHALL be the size of the platform credential  |
| UINT32         | conformanceSize       | This SHALL be the size of the conformance credential   |
| TPM_PUBKEY     | identityKey           | This SHALL be the public key of the new identity   |
| BYTE*          | labelArea             | This SHALL be the text label for the new identity  |
| BYTE*          | identityBinding       | This SHALL be the signature value of TPM_IDENTITY_CONTENTS structure from the TPM_Makeldentity command |
| BYTE*          | endorsementCredential | This SHALL be the TPM endorsement credential   |
| BYTE*          | platformCredential    | This SHALL be the TPM platform credential  |
| BYTE*          | conformanceCredential | This SHALL be the TPM conformance credential   |

1852**12.8 TPM\_ASYM\_CA\_CONTENTS**

1853**Start of informative comment**

1854This structure contains the symmetric key to encrypt the identity credential.

1855**End of informative comment**

1856**Definition**

```
1857typedef struct tdTPM_ASYM_CA_CONTENTS{  
1858    TPM_SYMMETRIC_KEY sessionKey;  
1859    TPM_DIGEST idDigest;  
1860} TPM_ASYM_CA_CONTENTS;
```

1861**Parameters**

| Type              | Name       | Description   |
|-------------------|------------|---|
| TPM_SYMMETRIC_KEY | sessionKey | This SHALL be the session key used by the CA to encrypt the TPM_IDENTITY_CREDENTIAL     |
| TPM_DIGEST        | idDigest   | This SHALL be the digest of the TPM_PUBKEY of the key that is being certified by the CA |



1862**12.9 TPM\_SYM\_CA\_ATTESTATION**

1863**Start of informative comment**

1864This structure returned by the Privacy CA with the encrypted identity credential.

1865**End of informative comment**

| Type          | Name       | Description  |
|---------------|------------|--|
| UINT32        | credSize   | This SHALL be the size of the credential parameter   |
| TPM_KEY_PARMS | algorithm  | This SHALL be the indicator and parameters for the symmetric algorithm   |
| BYTE*         | credential | This is the result of encrypting TPM_IDENTITY_CREDENTIAL using the session_key and the algorithm indicated "algorithm" |

1866**13. Transport structures**1867**13.1 TPM\_TRANSPORT\_PUBLIC**1868**Start of informative comment**

1869The public information relative to a transport session

1870**End of informative comment**1871**Definition**

```

1872typedef struct tdTPM_TRANSPORT_PUBLIC{
1873    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
1874    TPM_TRANSPORT_ATTRIBUTES transAttributes;
1875    TPM_ALGORITHM_ID algId;
1876    TPM_ENC_SCHEME encScheme;
1877} TPM_TRANSPORT_PUBLIC;

```

1878**Parameters**

| Type                     | Name            | Description   |
|--------------------------|-----------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG        | tag             | TPM_TAG_TRANSPORT_PUBLIC  |
| TPM_TRANSPORT_ATTRIBUTES | transAttributes | The attributes of this session  |
| TPM_ALGORITHM_ID         | algId           | This SHALL be the algorithm identifier of the symmetric key.                                  |
| TPM_ENC_SCHEME           | encScheme       | This SHALL fully identify the manner in which the key will be used for encryption operations. |

1879**13.1.1 TPM\_TRANSPORT\_ATTRIBUTES Definitions**

| Name                    | Value      | Description  |
|-------------------------|------------|--|
| TPM_TRANSPORT_ENCRYPT   | 0x00000001 | The session will provide encryption using the internal encryption algorithm  |
| TPM_TRANSPORT_LOG       | 0x00000002 | The session will provide a log of all operations that occur in the session   |
| TPM_TRANSPORT_EXCLUSIVE | 0x00000004 | The transport session is exclusive and any command executed outside the transport session causes the invalidation of the session |

## 1880**13.2 TPM\_TRANSPORT\_INTERNAL**

### 1881**Start of informative comment**

1882The internal information regarding transport session

### 1883**End of informative comment**

### 1884**Definition**

```
1885typedef struct tdTPM_TRANSPORT_INTERNAL{
1886    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
1887    TPM_AUTHDATA authData;
1888    TPM_TRANSPORT_PUBLIC transPublic;
1889    TPM_TRANSHANDLE transHandle;
1890    TPM_NONCE transNonceEven;
1891    TPM_DIGEST transDigest;
1892} TPM_TRANSPORT_INTERNAL;
```

### 1893**Parameters**

| Type                 | Name           | Description                             |
|----------------------|----------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG    | tag            | TPM_TAG_TRANSPORT_INTERNAL              |
| TPM_AUTHDATA         | authData       | The shared secret for this session      |
| TPM_TRANSPORT_PUBLIC | transPublic    | The public information of this session  |
| TPM_TRANSHANDLE      | transHandle    | The handle for this session             |
| TPM_NONCE            | transNonceEven | The even nonce for the rolling protocol |
| TPM_DIGEST           | transDigest    | The log of transport events             |

1894**13.3 TPM\_TRANSPORT\_LOG\_IN structure**

1895**Start of informative comment**

1896The logging of transport commands occurs in two steps, before execution with the input  
1897parameters and after execution with the output parameters.

1898This structure is in use for input log calculations.

1899**End of informative comment**

1900**Definition**

```
1901typedef struct tdTPM_TRANSPORT_LOG_IN{  
1902    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;  
1903    TPM_DIGEST parameters;  
1904    TPM_DIGEST pubKeyHash;  
1905} TPM_TRANSPORT_LOG_IN;
```

1906**Parameters**

| Type              | Name       | Description   |
|-------------------|------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag        | TPM_TAG_TRANSPORT_LOG_IN  |
| TPM_DIGEST        | parameters | The actual parameters contained in the digest are subject to the rules of the command using this structure. To find the exact calculation refer to the actions in the command using this structure. |
| TPM_DIGEST        | pubKeyHash | The hash of any keys in the transport command   |

## 1907**13.4 TPM\_TRANSPORT\_LOG\_OUT structure**

### 1908**Start of informative comment**

1909The logging of transport commands occurs in two steps, before execution with the input  
1910parameters and after execution with the output parameters.

1911This structure is in use for output log calculations.

1912This structure is in use for the INPUT logging during releaseTransport.

### 1913**End of informative comment**

### 1914**Definition**

```
1915typedef struct tdTPM_TRANSPORT_LOG_OUT{
1916    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
1917    TPM_CURRENT_TICKS currentTicks;
1918    TPM_DIGEST parameters;
1919    TPM_MODIFIER_INDICATOR locality;
1920} TPM_TRANSPORT_LOG_OUT;
```

### 1921**Parameters**

| Type                   | Name         | Description   |
|------------------------|--------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG      | tag          | TPM_TAG_TRANSPORT_LOG_OUT   |
| TPM_CURRENT_TICKS      | currentTicks | The current tick count. This SHALL be the value of the current TPM tick counter.  |
| TPM_DIGEST             | parameters   | The actual parameters contained in the digest are subject to the rules of the command using this structure. To find the exact calculation refer to the actions in the command using this structure. |
| TPM_MODIFIER_INDICATOR | locality     | The locality that called TPM_ExecuteTransport   |

1922**13.5 TPM\_TRANSPORT\_AUTH structure**

1923**Start of informative comment**

1924This structure provides the validation for the encrypted AuthData value.

1925**End of informative comment**

1926**Definition**

```
1927typedef struct tdTPM_TRANSPORT_AUTH {  
1928    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;  
1929    TPM_AUTHDATA authData;  
1930} TPM_TRANSPORT_AUTH;
```

1931**Parameters**

| Type              | Name     | Description            |
|-------------------|----------|------------------------|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag      | TPM_TAG_TRANSPORT_AUTH |
| TPM_AUTHDATA      | authData | The AuthData value     |

## 1932**14. Audit Structures**

### 1933**14.1 TPM\_AUDIT\_EVENT\_IN structure**

#### 1934**Start of informative comment**

1935This structure provides the auditing of the command upon receipt of the command. It  
1936provides the information regarding the input parameters.

#### 1937**End of informative comment**

#### 1938**Definition**

```
1939typedef struct tdTPM_AUDIT_EVENT_IN {
1940    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
1941    TPM_DIGEST inputParms;
1942    TPM_COUNTER_VALUE auditCount;
1943} TPM_AUDIT_EVENT_IN;
```

#### 1944**Parameters**

| Type              | Name       | Description  |
|-------------------|------------|--|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag        | TPM_TAG_AUDIT_EVENT_IN   |
| TPM_DIGEST        | inputParms | Digest value according to the HMAC digest rules of the "above the line" parameters (i.e. the first HMAC digest calculation). When there are no HMAC rules, the input digest includes all parameters including and after the ordinal. |
| TPM_COUNTER_VALUE | auditCount | The current value of the audit monotonic counter   |

1945**14.2 TPM\_AUDIT\_EVENT\_OUT structure**

1946**Start of informative comment**

1947This structure reports the results of the command execution. It includes the return code  
1948and the output parameters.

1949**End of informative comment**

1950**Definition**

```
1951typedef struct tdTPM_AUDIT_EVENT_OUT {  
1952    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;  
1953    TPM_DIGEST outputParms;  
1954    TPM_COUNTER_VALUE auditCount;  
1955} TPM_AUDIT_EVENT_OUT;
```

1956**Parameters**

| Type              | Name        | Description   |
|-------------------|-------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag         | TPM_TAG_AUDIT_EVENT_OUT   |
| TPM_DIGEST        | outputParms | Digest value according to the HMAC digest rules of the "above the line" parameters (i.e. the first HMAC digest calculation). When there are no HMAC rules, the output digest includes the return code, the ordinal, and all parameters after the return code. |
| TPM_COUNTER_VALUE | auditCount  | The current value of the audit monotonic counter  |

1957



## 15. Tick Structures

### 15.1 TPM\_CURRENT\_TICKS

#### Start of informative comment

This structure holds the current number of time ticks in the TPM. The value is the number of time ticks from the start of the current session. Session start is a variable function that is platform dependent. Some platforms may have batteries or other power sources and keep the TPM clock session across TPM initialization sessions.

The <tickRate> element of the TPM\_CURRENT\_TICKS structure provides the number of microseconds per tick. The platform manufacturer must satisfy input clock requirements set by the TPM vendor to ensure the accuracy of the tickRate.

No external entity may ever set the current number of time ticks held in TPM\_CURRENT\_TICKS. This value is always reset to 0 when a new clock session starts and increments under control of the TPM.

Maintaining the relationship between the number of ticks counted by the TPM and some real world clock is a task for external software.

#### End of informative comment

#### Definition

```
typedef struct tdTPM_CURRENT_TICKS {
    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
    UINT64 currentTicks;
    UINT16 tickRate;
    TPM_NONCE tickNonce;
} TPM_CURRENT_TICKS;
```

#### Parameters

| Type              | Name         | Description   |
|-------------------|--------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag          | TPM_TAG_CURRENT_TICKS   |
| UINT64            | currentTicks | The number of ticks since the start of this tick session  |
| UINT16            | tickRate     | The number of microseconds per tick. The maximum resolution of the TPM tick counter is thus 1 microsecond. The minimum resolution SHOULD be 1 millisecond.  |
| TPM_NONCE         | tickNonce    | The nonce created by the TPM when resetting the currentTicks to 0. This indicates the beginning of a time session.<br>This value MUST be valid before the first use of TPM_CURRENT_TICKS. The value can be set at TPM_Startup or just prior to first use. |

## 16. Return Codes

### Start of informative comment

The TPM has five types of return code. One indicates successful operation and four indicate failure. TPM\_SUCCESS (00000000) indicates successful execution. The failure reports are: TPM defined fatal errors (00000001 to 000003FF), vendor defined fatal errors (00000400 to 000007FF), TPM defined non-fatal errors (00000800 to 00000BFF), and vendor defined non-fatal errors (00000C00 to 00000FFF).

The range of vendor defined non-fatal errors was determined by the TSS-WG, which defined XXXX YCCC with XXXX as OS specific and Y defining the TSS SW stack layer (0: TPM layer)

All failure cases return only a non-authenticated fixed set of information. This is because the failure may have been due to authentication or other factors, and there is no possibility of producing an authenticated response.

Fatal errors also terminate any authorization sessions. This is a result of returning only the error code, as there is no way to return the nonces necessary to maintain an authorization session. Non-fatal errors do not terminate authorization sessions.

Sessions are not terminated when the fatal error is due to an incorrect command size. In these cases, there is no way for the TPM to know that a four byte sequence is a session handle.

Examples (not a complete set) include:

- A command that should be auth-0 sees any tag and extra bytes at the end of the command.

- A command that can be auth-1 sees an auth-1 tag and extra bytes at the end of the command. No session is terminated, even though there are enough bytes to assemble the first session handle.

- A command that can be auth-2 sees an auth-2 tag and extra bytes at the end of the command. No session is terminated, even though there are enough bytes to assemble both session handles.

- A command that can be auth-2 sees an auth-2 tag but too few bytes to assemble the second session. No session is terminated, even though there are enough bytes to assemble the first session handle.

- A command that can be auth-1 sees an auth-0 tag and enough bytes to assemble a set of below-the-line parameters. No session is terminated, because the tag did not indicate a session handle.

- A TPM\_EstablishTransport with an auth-1 tag parsed the command correctly. It fails because the key handle is TPM\_KH\_TRANSPORT, which requires auth-0. The session **is** terminated, because the command parsed correctly and failed later during processing.

### End of informative comment

### Description

1. When a command fails for ANY reason, the TPM MUST return only the following three items:

- 2022 a. tag (2 bytes, fixed at TPM\_TAG\_RSP\_COMMAND)
- 2023 b. paramSize (4 bytes, fixed at 10)
- 2024 c. returnCode (4 bytes, never TPM\_SUCCESS)
20252. When a command succeeds, the TPM MUST return TPM\_SUCCESS. When a command  
2026 fails, the TPM MUST return a legal error code.
- 2027 a. If a TPM returns an error code after executing a command, it SHOULD be the error  
2028 code specified by the command or another legal error code that is appropriate to the  
2029 error condition.
- 2030 b. A legal error code is an error code documented either by a TCG specification or by  
2031 vendor documentation.
20323. A fatal failure SHALL cause termination of the associated authorization or transport  
2033 session. A non-fatal failure SHALL NOT cause termination of the associated  
2034 authorization or transport session.
- 2035 a. If the incoming command size is not equal to the proper size (of the command plus  
2036 authorization data), an error MUST be returned but sessions MUST NOT be  
2037 terminated.
- 2038 b. If the incoming command tag is inconsistent with the tag values allowed for the  
2039 command, an error MUST be returned but sessions MUST NOT be terminated.
20404. A fatal failure of a wrapped command SHALL not cause any disruption of a transport  
2041 session that wrapped the failing command. The exception to this is when the failure  
2042 causes the TPM itself to go into failure mode (selftest failure, etc.)
- 2043The return code MUST use the following base. The return code MAY be TCG defined or  
2044vendor defined.

## 2045Mask Parameters

| Name             | Value                 | Description   |
|------------------|-----------------------|---|
| TPM_BASE         | 0x0                   | The start of TPM return codes   |
| TPM_SUCCESS      | TPM_BASE              | Successful completion of the operation  |
| TPM_VENDOR_ERROR | TPM_Vendor_Specific32 | Mask to indicate that the error code is vendor specific for vendor specific commands. |
| TPM_NON_FATAL    | 0x00000800            | Mask to indicate that the error code is a non-fatal failure.                          |

2046**TPM-defined fatal error codes**

| Name                   | Value         | Description  |
|------------------------|---------------|--|
| TPM_AUTHFAIL           | TPM_BASE + 1  | Authentication failed  |
| TPM_BADINDEX           | TPM_BASE + 2  | The index to a PCR, DIR or other register is incorrect   |
| TPM_BAD_PARAMETER      | TPM_BASE + 3  | One or more parameter is bad   |
| TPM_AUDITFAILURE       | TPM_BASE + 4  | An operation completed successfully but the auditing of that operation failed.   |
| TPM_CLEAR_DISABLED     | TPM_BASE + 5  | The clear disable flag is set and all clear operations now require physical access                                     |
| TPM_DEACTIVATED        | TPM_BASE + 6  | The TPM is deactivated   |
| TPM_DISABLED           | TPM_BASE + 7  | The TPM is disabled  |
| TPM_DISABLED_CMD       | TPM_BASE + 8  | The target command has been disabled   |
| TPM_FAIL               | TPM_BASE + 9  | The operation failed   |
| TPM_BAD_ORDINAL        | TPM_BASE + 10 | The ordinal was unknown or inconsistent  |
| TPM_INSTALL_DISABLED   | TPM_BASE + 11 | The ability to install an owner is disabled  |
| TPM_INVALID_KEYHANDLE  | TPM_BASE + 12 | The key handle can not be interpreted  |
| TPM_KEYNOTFOUND        | TPM_BASE + 13 | The key handle points to an invalid key  |
| TPM_INAPPROPRIATE_ENC  | TPM_BASE + 14 | Unacceptable encryption scheme   |
| TPM_MIGRATEFAIL        | TPM_BASE + 15 | Migration authorization failed   |
| TPM_INVALID_PCR_INFO   | TPM_BASE + 16 | PCR information could not be interpreted   |
| TPM_NOSPACE            | TPM_BASE + 17 | No room to load key.   |
| TPM_NOSRK              | TPM_BASE + 18 | There is no SRK set. This is an appropriate response when an unowned TPM receives a command that requires a TPM owner. |
| TPM_NOTSEALED_BLOB     | TPM_BASE + 19 | An encrypted blob is invalid or was not created by this TPM  |
| TPM_OWNER_SET          | TPM_BASE + 20 | There is already an Owner  |
| TPM_RESOURCES          | TPM_BASE + 21 | The TPM has insufficient internal resources to perform the requested action.   |
| TPM_SHORTRANDOM        | TPM_BASE + 22 | A random string was too short  |
| TPM_SIZE               | TPM_BASE + 23 | The TPM does not have the space to perform the operation.  |
| TPM_WRONGPCRVAL        | TPM_BASE + 24 | The named PCR value does not match the current PCR value.  |
| TPM_BAD_PARAM_SIZE     | TPM_BASE + 25 | The paramSize argument to the command has the incorrect value  |
| TPM_SHA_THREAD         | TPM_BASE + 26 | There is no existing SHA-1 thread.   |
| TPM_SHA_ERROR          | TPM_BASE + 27 | The calculation is unable to proceed because the existing SHA-1 thread has already encountered an error.               |
| TPM_FAILEDSELFTEST     | TPM_BASE + 28 | Self-test has failed and the TPM has shutdown.   |
| TPM_AUTH2FAIL          | TPM_BASE + 29 | The authorization for the second key in a 2 key function failed authorization  |
| TPM_BADTAG             | TPM_BASE + 30 | The tag value sent to for a command is invalid   |
| TPM_IOERROR            | TPM_BASE + 31 | An IO error occurred transmitting information to the TPM   |
| TPM_ENCRYPT_ERROR      | TPM_BASE + 32 | The encryption process had a problem.  |
| TPM_DECRYPT_ERROR      | TPM_BASE + 33 | The decryption process did not complete.   |
| TPM_INVALID_AUTHHANDLE | TPM_BASE + 34 | An invalid handle was used.  |
| TPM_NO_ENDORSEMENT     | TPM_BASE + 35 | The TPM does not have a EK installed   |
| TPM_INVALID_KEYUSAGE   | TPM_BASE + 36 | The usage of a key is not allowed  |
| TPM_WRONG_ENTITYTYPE   | TPM_BASE + 37 | The submitted entity type is not allowed   |
| TPM_INVALID_POSTINIT   | TPM_BASE + 38 | The command was received in the wrong sequence relative to TPM_Init and a subsequent TPM_Startup                       |
| TPM_INAPPROPRIATE_SIG  | TPM_BASE + 39 | Signed data cannot include additional DER information  |

## 2047TPM-defined non-fatal errors

| Name                    | Value                           | Description  |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| TPM_RETRY               | TPM_BASE +<br>TPM_NON_FATAL     | The TPM is too busy to respond to the command immediately, but the command could be resubmitted at a later time<br>The TPM MAY return TPM_RETRY for any command at any time. |
| TPM_NEEDS_SELFTEST      | TPM_BASE +<br>TPM_NON_FATAL + 1 | TPM_ContinueSelfTest has not been run.   |
| TPM_DOING_SELFTEST      | TPM_BASE +<br>TPM_NON_FATAL + 2 | The TPM is currently executing the actions of TPM_ContinueSelfTest because the ordinal required resources that have not been tested.   |
| TPM_DEFEND_LOCK_RUNNING | TPM_BASE +<br>TPM_NON_FATAL + 3 | The TPM is defending against dictionary attacks and is in some time-out period.  |





2073The following Purviews have been defined:

| Value | Event Name     | Comments                               |
|-------|----------------|--|
| 0x00  | TPM_MAIN       | Command is from the main specification |
| 0x01  | TPM_PC         | Command is specific to the PC          |
| 0x02  | TPM_PDA        | Command is specific to a PDA           |
| 0x03  | TPM_CELL_PHONE | Command is specific to a cell phone    |
| 0x04  | TPM_SERVER     | Command is specific to servers         |
| 0x05  | TPM_PERIPHERAL | Command is specific to peripherals     |
| 0x06  | TPM_TSS        | Command is specific to TSS             |

2074

2075Combinations for the main specification would be

| Value                              | Event Name              |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| TPM_PROTECTED_COMMAND   TPM_MAIN   | TPM_PROTECTED_ORDINAL   |
| TPM_UNPROTECTED_COMMAND   TPM_MAIN | TPM_UNPROTECTED_ORDINAL |
| TPM_CONNECTION_COMMAND   TPM_MAIN  | TPM_CONNECTION_ORDINAL  |

2076

2077If a command is tagged from the audit column, the default state is that use of that  
2078command SHALL be audited. Otherwise, the default state is that use of that command  
2079SHALL NOT be audited.

| Column            | Column Values | Comments and valid column entries   |
|-------------------|---------------|---|
| AUTH2             | x             | Does the command support two authorization entities, normally two keys  |
| AUTH1             | x             | Does the commands support an single authorization session   |
| RQU               | x             | Does the command execute without any authorization  |
| Optional          | O             | Is the command optional   |
|                   |               |   |
| No Owner          | x             | Is the command executable when no owner is present  |
| PCR Use Enforced  | x             | Does the command enforce PCR restrictions when executed   |
| Physical presence | P             | P = The command sometimes considers the physical presence indication during execution. See the ordinal actions for details.   |
| Audit             | X, N          | Is the default for auditing enabled<br>N = Never the ordinal is never audited<br>X = Auditing is enabled by default   |
| Duration          | S, M, L       | What is the expected duration of the command,<br>S = Short implies no asymmetric cryptography<br>M = Medium implies an asymmetric operation<br>L = Long implies asymmetric key generation |
| 1.2 Changes       | N, D, X, C    | N = New for 1.2<br>X = Deleted in 1.2<br>D = Deprecated in 1.2<br>C = Changed in 1.2  |
| FIPS changes      | x             | Ordinal has change to satisfy FIPS 140 requirements   |
| Avail Deactivated | X, A          | X = Ordinal will execute when deactivated<br>A = Ordinal sometimes executes when deactivated. See ordinal actions for details.  |

|                |      |  |
|----------------|------|--|
| Avail Disabled | X, A | X = Ordinal will execute when disabled<br>A = Ordinal sometimes executes when disabled. See ordinal actions for details.<br>The TPM MUST return TPM_DISABLED for all commands other than those marked as available |
|----------------|------|--|

2080

2081The following table is normative, and is the overriding authority in case of discrepancies in  
2082other parts of this specification.

2083

|                                  | TPM_PROTECTED_ORDINAL + | Complete ordinal | AUTH2 | AUTH1 | RQU | Optional |  | No Owner | Physical Presence | PCR Use enforced | Audit | Duration | Changes 1.2 | FIPS Changes | Avail Deactivated | Avail Disabled |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------|-------|-----|----------|--|----------|-------------------|------------------|-------|----------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|----------------|
| TPM_ORD_ActivateIdentity         | 122                     | 0x0000007A       | X     | X     |     |          |  |          |                   | X                | X     | M        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_AuthorizeMigrationKey    | 43                      | 0x0000002B       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   |                  | X     | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_CertifyKey               | 50                      | 0x00000032       | X     | X     | X   |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_CertifyKey2              | 51                      | 0x00000033       | X     | X     | X   |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_CertifySelfTest          | 82                      | 0x00000052       |       | X     | X   |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        | X           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_ChangeAuth               | 12                      | 0x0000000C       | X     |       |     |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_ChangeAuthAsymFinish     | 15                      | 0x0000000F       |       | X     | X   |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        | D           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_ChangeAuthAsymStart      | 14                      | 0x0000000E       |       | X     | X   |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | L        | D           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_ChangeAuthOwner          | 16                      | 0x00000010       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   | X                | X     | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_CMK_ApproveMA            | 29                      | 0x0000001D       |       | X     |     | O        |  |          |                   |                  |       | S        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_CMK_ConvertMigration     | 36                      | 0x00000024       |       | X     |     | O        |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_CMK_CreateBlob           | 27                      | 0x0000001B       |       | X     |     | O        |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_CMK_CreateKey            | 19                      | 0x00000013       |       | X     |     | O        |  |          |                   | X                |       | L        | N           | X            |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_CMK_CreateTicket         | 18                      | 0x00000012       |       | X     |     | O        |  |          |                   |                  |       | M        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_CMK_SetRestrictions      | 28                      | 0x0000001C       |       | X     |     | O        |  |          |                   |                  |       | S        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_ContinueSelfTest         | 83                      | 0x00000053       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | L        |             | X            | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_ConvertMigrationBlob     | 42                      | 0x0000002A       |       | X     | X   |          |  |          |                   | X                | X     | M        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_CreateCounter            | 220                     | 0x000000DC       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | S        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_CreateEndorsementKeyPair | 120                     | 0x00000078       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | L        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_CreateMaintenanceArchive | 44                      | 0x0000002C       |       | X     |     | O        |  |          |                   |                  | X     | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_CreateMigrationBlob      | 40                      | 0x00000028       | X     | X     |     |          |  |          |                   | X                | X     | M        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_CreateRevocableEK        | 127                     | 0x0000007F       |       |       | X   | O        |  | X        |                   |                  |       | L        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_CreateWrapKey            | 31                      | 0x0000001F       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   | X                | X     | L        |             | X            |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_DAA_Join                 | 41                      | 0x00000029       |       | X     |     | O        |  |          |                   |                  |       | L        | N           |              |                   |                |

|  | TPM_PROTECTED_ORDINAL + | Complete ordinal | AUTH2 | AUTH1 | RQU | Optional |  | No Owner | Physical Presence | PCR Use enforced | Audit | Duration | Changes 1.2 | FIPS Changes | Avail Deactivated | Avail Disabled |
|--|-------------------------|------------------|-------|-------|-----|----------|--|----------|-------------------|------------------|-------|----------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|----------------|
| TPM_ORD_DAA_Sign                       | 49                      | 0x00000031       |       | X     |     | O        |  |          |                   |                  |       | L        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_Delegate_CreateKeyDelegation   | 212                     | 0x000000D4       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | M        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_Delegate_CreateOwnerDelegation | 213                     | 0x000000D5       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | M        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_Delegate_LoadOwnerDelegation   | 216                     | 0x000000D8       |       | X     | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | M        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_Delegate_Manage                | 210                     | 0x000000D2       |       | X     | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | M        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_Delegate_ReadTable             | 219                     | 0x000000DB       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_Delegate_UpdateVerification    | 209                     | 0x000000D1       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | S        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_Delegate_VerifyDelegation      | 214                     | 0x000000D6       |       |       | X   |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | M        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_DirRead                        | 26                      | 0x0000001A       |       |       | X   |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | S        | D           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_DirWriteAuth                   | 25                      | 0x00000019       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | S        | D           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_DisableForceClear              | 94                      | 0x0000005E       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  | X     | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_DisableOwnerClear              | 92                      | 0x0000005C       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   |                  | X     | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_DisablePubekRead               | 126                     | 0x0000007E       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   |                  | X     | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_DSAP                           | 17                      | 0x00000011       |       |       | X   |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | S        | N           |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_EstablishTransport             | 230                     | 0x000000E6       |       | X     | X   |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_EvictKey                       | 34                      | 0x00000022       |       |       | X   |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | S        | D           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_ExecuteTransport               | 231                     | 0x000000E7       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | ?<br>L   | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_Extend                         | 20                      | 0x00000014       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        |             |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_FieldUpgrade                   | 170                     | 0x000000AA       | X     | X     | X   | O        |  | X        | P                 |                  |       | ?        |             |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_FlushSpecific                  | 186                     | 0x000000BA       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        | N           |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_ForceClear                     | 93                      | 0x0000005D       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        | P                 |                  | X     | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_GetAuditDigest                 | 133                     | 0x00000085       |       |       | X   | O        |  | X        |                   |                  | N     | S        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_GetAuditDigestSigned           | 134                     | 0x00000086       |       | X     | X   | O        |  |          |                   |                  | N     | M        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_GetAuditEvent                  | 130                     | 0x00000082       |       |       | X   | O        |  |          |                   |                  | N     | S        | X           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_GetAuditEventSigned            | 131                     | 0x00000083       |       | X     | X   | O        |  |          |                   |                  | N     | M        | X           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_GetCapability                  | 101                     | 0x00000065       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        | C           |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_GetCapabilityOwner             | 102                     | 0x00000066       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | S        | D           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_GetCapabilitySigned            | 100                     | 0x00000064       |       | X     | X   |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        | X           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_GetOrdinalAuditStatus          | 140                     | 0x0000008C       |       |       | X   |          |  |          |                   |                  | N     | S        | X           |              |                   |                |

|                                | TPM_PROTECTED_ORDINAL + | Complete ordinal | AUTH2 | AUTH1 | RQU | Optional |  | No Owner | Physical Presence | PCR Use enforced | Audit | Duration | Changes 1.2 | FIPS Changes | Avail Deactivated | Avail Disabled |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------|-------|-----|----------|--|----------|-------------------|------------------|-------|----------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|----------------|
| TPM_ORD_GetPubKey              | 33                      | 0x00000021       |       | X     | X   |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | S        | C           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_GetRandom              | 70                      | 0x00000046       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_GetTestResult          | 84                      | 0x00000054       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        |             |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_GetTicks               | 241                     | 0x000000F1       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_IncrementCounter       | 221                     | 0x000000DD       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | S        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_Init                   | 151                     | 0x00000097       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | M        |             |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_KeyControlOwner        | 35                      | 0x00000023       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | S        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_KillMaintenanceFeature | 46                      | 0x0000002E       |       | X     |     | O        |  |          |                   |                  | X     | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_LoadAuthContext        | 183                     | 0x000000B7       |       |       | X   | O        |  | X        |                   |                  |       | M        | D           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_LoadContext            | 185                     | 0x000000B9       |       |       | X   |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | M        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_LoadKey                | 32                      | 0x00000020       |       | X     | X   |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        | D           | X            |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_LoadKey2               | 65                      | 0x00000041       |       | X     | X   |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        | N           | X            |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_LoadKeyContext         | 181                     | 0x000000B5       |       |       | X   | O        |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        | D           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_LoadMaintenanceArchive | 45                      | 0x0000002D       |       | X     |     | O        |  |          |                   |                  | X     | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_LoadManuMaintPub       | 47                      | 0x0000002F       |       |       | X   | O        |  | X        |                   |                  | X     | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_MakeIdentity           | 121                     | 0x00000079       | X     | X     |     |          |  |          |                   | X                | X     | L        |             | X            |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_MigrateKey             | 37                      | 0x00000025       |       | X     | X   |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_NV_DefineSpace         | 204                     | 0x000000CC       |       | X     | X   |          |  | X        | P                 |                  |       | S        | N           |              | A                 | A              |
| TPM_ORD_NV_ReadValue           | 207                     | 0x000000CF       |       | X     | X   |          |  | X        | P                 | X                |       | S        | N           |              | A                 | A              |
| TPM_ORD_NV_ReadValueAuth       | 208                     | 0x000000D0       |       | X     |     |          |  |          | P                 | X                |       | S        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_NV_WriteValue          | 205                     | 0x000000CD       |       | X     | X   |          |  | X        | P                 | X                |       | S        | N           |              | A                 | A              |
| TPM_ORD_NV_WriteValueAuth      | 206                     | 0x000000CE       |       | X     |     |          |  |          | P                 | X                |       | S        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_OIAP                   | 10                      | 0x0000000A       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        |             |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_OSAP                   | 11                      | 0x0000000B       |       |       | X   |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | S        |             |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_OwnerClear             | 91                      | 0x0000005B       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   |                  | X     | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_OwnerReadInternalPub   | 129                     | 0x00000081       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | S        | C           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_OwnerReadPubek         | 125                     | 0x0000007D       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   |                  | X     | S        | D           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_OwnerSetDisable        | 110                     | 0x0000006E       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   |                  | X     | S        |             |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_PCR_Reset              | 200                     | 0x000000C8       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        | N           |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_PcrRead                | 21                      | 0x00000015       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_PhysicalDisable        | 112                     | 0x00000070       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        | P                 |                  | X     | S        |             |              | X                 |                |
| TPM_ORD_PhysicalEnable         | 111                     | 0x0000006F       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        | P                 |                  | X     | S        |             |              | X                 | X              |

|                                | TPM_PROTECTED_ORDINAL + | Complete ordinal | AUTH2 | AUTH1 | RQU | Optional |  | No Owner | Physical Presence | PCR Use enforced | Audit | Duration | Changes 1.2 | FIPS Changes | Avail Deactivated | Avail Disabled |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------|-------|-----|----------|--|----------|-------------------|------------------|-------|----------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|----------------|
| TPM_ORD_PhysicalSetDeactivated | 114                     | 0x00000072       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        | P                 |                  | X     | S        |             |              | X                 |                |
| TPM_ORD_Quote                  | 22                      | 0x00000016       |       | X     | X   |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_Quote2                 | 62                      | 0x0000003E       |       | X     | X   | O        |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_ReadCounter            | 222                     | 0x000000DE       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_ReadManuMaintPub       | 48                      | 0x00000030       |       |       | X   | O        |  | X        |                   |                  | X     | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_ReadPubek              | 124                     | 0x0000007C       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  | X     | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_ReleaseCounter         | 223                     | 0x000000DF       |       | X     |     |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_ReleaseCounterOwner    | 224                     | 0x000000E0       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | S        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_ReleaseTransportSigned | 232                     | 0x000000E8       | X     | X     |     |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_Reset                  | 90                      | 0x0000005A       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        | C           |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_ResetLockValue         | 64                      | 0x00000040       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | S        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_RevokeTrust            | 128                     | 0x00000080       |       |       | X   | O        |  | X        | P                 |                  |       | S        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_SaveAuthContext        | 182                     | 0x000000B6       |       |       | X   | O        |  | X        |                   |                  |       | M        | D           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_SaveContext            | 184                     | 0x000000B8       |       |       | X   |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | M        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_SaveKeyContext         | 180                     | 0x000000B4       |       |       | X   | O        |  | X        |                   |                  |       | M        | D           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_SaveState              | 152                     | 0x00000098       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | M        |             |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_Seal                   | 23                      | 0x00000017       |       | X     |     |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_Sealx                  | 61                      | 0x0000003D       |       | X     |     | O        |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_SelfTestFull           | 80                      | 0x00000050       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | L        |             |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_SetCapability          | 63                      | 0x0000003F       |       | X     | X   |          |  | X        | P                 |                  |       | S        | N           |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_SetOperatorAuth        | 116                     | 0x00000074       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        | P                 |                  |       | S        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_SetOrdinalAuditStatus  | 141                     | 0x0000008D       |       | X     |     | O        |  |          |                   |                  | X     | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_SetOwnerInstall        | 113                     | 0x00000071       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        | P                 |                  | X     | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_SetOwnerPointer        | 117                     | 0x00000075       |       |       | X   |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | S        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_SetRedirection         | 154                     | 0x0000009A       |       | X     | X   | O        |  |          | P                 |                  | X     | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_SetTempDeactivated     | 115                     | 0x00000073       |       | X     | X   |          |  | X        | P                 |                  | X     | S        |             |              |                   | X              |
| TPM_ORD_SHA1Complete           | 162                     | 0x000000A2       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        |             |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_SHA1CompleteExtend     | 163                     | 0x000000A3       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        |             |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_SHA1Start              | 160                     | 0x000000A0       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        |             |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_SHA1Update             | 161                     | 0x000000A1       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        |             |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_Sign                   | 60                      | 0x0000003C       |       | X     | X   |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_Startup                | 153                     | 0x00000099       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        |             |              | X                 | X              |

|                          | TPM_PROTECTED_ORDINAL + | Complete ordinal | AUTH2 | AUTH1 | RQU | Optional |  | No Owner | Physical Presence | PCR Use enforced | Audit | Duration | Changes 1.2 | FIPS Changes | Avail Deactivated | Avail Disabled |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------|-------|-----|----------|--|----------|-------------------|------------------|-------|----------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|----------------|
| TPM_ORD_StirRandom       | 71                      | 0x00000047       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_TakeOwnership    | 13                      | 0x0000000D       |       | X     |     |          |  | X        |                   |                  | X     | L        |             |              | X                 |                |
| TPM_ORD_Terminate_Handle | 150                     | 0x00000096       |       |       | X   |          |  | X        |                   |                  |       | S        | D           |              | X                 | X              |
| TPM_ORD_TickStampBlob    | 242                     | 0x000000F2       |       | X     | X   |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        | N           |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_UnBind           | 30                      | 0x0000001E       |       | X     | X   |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        |             |              |                   |                |
| TPM_ORD_Unseal           | 24                      | 0x00000018       | X     | X     |     |          |  |          |                   | X                |       | M        | C           |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 38                      | 0x00000026       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 39                      | 0x00000027       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 66                      | 0x00000042       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 67                      | 0x00000043       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 68                      | 0x00000044       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 69                      | 0x00000045       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 72                      | 0x00000048       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 73                      | 0x00000049       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 74                      | 0x0000004A       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 75                      | 0x0000004B       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 76                      | 0x0000004C       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 77                      | 0x0000004D       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 78                      | 0x0000004E       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 79                      | 0x0000004F       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 81                      | 0x00000051       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 85                      | 0x00000055       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 86                      | 0x00000056       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 87                      | 0x00000057       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 88                      | 0x00000058       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 89                      | 0x00000059       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 95                      | 0x0000005F       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 96                      | 0x00000060       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 97                      | 0x00000061       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 98                      | 0x00000062       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 99                      | 0x00000063       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED                   | 103                     | 0x00000067       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |

|        | TPM_PROTECTED_ORDINAL + | Complete ordinal | AUTH2 | AUTH1 | RQU | Optional |  | No Owner | Physical Presence | PCR Use enforced | Audit | Duration | Changes 1.2 | FIPS Changes | Avail Deactivated | Avail Disabled |
|--------|-------------------------|------------------|-------|-------|-----|----------|--|----------|-------------------|------------------|-------|----------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|----------------|
| UNUSED | 104                     | 0x00000068       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 105                     | 0x00000069       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 106                     | 0x0000006A       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 107                     | 0x0000006B       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 108                     | 0x0000006C       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 109                     | 0x0000006D       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 118                     | 0x00000076       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 119                     | 0x00000077       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 132                     | 0x00000084       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 135                     | 0x00000087       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 136                     | 0x00000088       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 137                     | 0x00000089       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 138                     | 0x0000008A       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 139                     | 0x0000008B       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 142                     | 0x0000008E       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 143                     | 0x0000008F       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 144                     | 0x00000090       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 145                     | 0x00000091       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 146                     | 0x00000092       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 147                     | 0x00000093       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 148                     | 0x00000094       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 149                     | 0x00000095       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 155                     | 0x0000009B       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 156                     | 0x0000009C       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 157                     | 0x0000009D       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 158                     | 0x0000009E       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 159                     | 0x0000009F       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 164                     | 0x000000A4       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 165                     | 0x000000A5       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 166                     | 0x000000A6       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 167                     | 0x000000A7       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 168                     | 0x000000A8       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |

|        | TPM_PROTECTED_ORDINAL + | Complete ordinal | AUTH2 | AUTH1 | RQU | Optional |  | No Owner | Physical Presence | PCR Use enforced | Audit | Duration | Changes 1.2 | FIPS Changes | Avail Deactivated | Avail Disabled |
|--------|-------------------------|------------------|-------|-------|-----|----------|--|----------|-------------------|------------------|-------|----------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|----------------|
| UNUSED | 169                     | 0x000000A9       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 171                     | 0x000000AB       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 172                     | 0x000000AC       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 173                     | 0x000000AD       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 174                     | 0x000000AE       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 175                     | 0x000000AF       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 176                     | 0x000000B0       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 177                     | 0x000000B1       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 178                     | 0x000000B2       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 179                     | 0x000000B3       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 187                     | 0x000000BB       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 188                     | 0x000000BC       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 189                     | 0x000000BD       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 190                     | 0x000000BE       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 191                     | 0x000000BF       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 192                     | 0x000000C0       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 193                     | 0x000000C1       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 194                     | 0x000000C2       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 195                     | 0x000000C3       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 196                     | 0x000000C4       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 197                     | 0x000000C5       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 198                     | 0x000000C6       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 199                     | 0x000000C7       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 202                     | 0x000000CA       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 203                     | 0x000000CB       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 211                     | 0x000000D3       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 215                     | 0x000000D7       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| Unused | 217                     | 0x000000D9       |       |       | x   |          |  |          |                   |                  |       | S        |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 218                     | 0x000000DA       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 225                     | 0x000000E1       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 233                     | 0x000000E9       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 234                     | 0x000000EA       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |



|        | TPM_PROTECTED_ORDINAL + | Complete ordinal | AUTH2 | AUTH1 | RQU | Optional |  | No Owner | Physical Presence | PCR Use enforced | Audit | Duration | Changes 1.2 | FIPS Changes | Avail Deactivated | Avail Disabled |
|--------|-------------------------|------------------|-------|-------|-----|----------|--|----------|-------------------|------------------|-------|----------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|----------------|
| UNUSED | 235                     | 0x000000EB       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 236                     | 0x000000EC       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 237                     | 0x000000ED       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 238                     | 0x000000EE       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 239                     | 0x000000EF       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 240                     | 0x000000F0       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |
| UNUSED | 201                     | 0x000000C9       |       |       |     |          |  |          |                   |                  |       |          |             |              |                   |                |

2084

17.1TSC Ordinals

2085

Start of informative comment

2086The TSC ordinals are optional in the main specification. They are mandatory in the PC

2087Client specification.

2088

End of informative comment

2089The connection commands manage the TPM’s connection to the TBB.

|                               | TPM_PROTECTED_ORDINAL + | Complete ordinal | AUTH2 | AUTH1 | RQU | Optional |  | No Owner | PCR Use enforced | Audit | Duration | Changes 1.2 | FIPS Changes | Avail Deactivated | Avail Disabled |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------|-------|-----|----------|--|----------|------------------|-------|----------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|----------------|
| TSC_ORD_PhysicalPresence      | 10                      | 0x4000000A       |       |       | X   | O        |  | X        |                  |       | S        | C           |              | X                 | X              |
| TSC_ORD_ResetEstablishmentBit | 11                      | 0x4000000B       |       |       | X   | O        |  | X        |                  |       | S        | N           |              | X                 | X              |

## 2090**18. Context structures**

### 2091**18.1 TPM\_CONTEXT\_BLOB**

#### 2092**Start of informative comment**

2093This is the header for the wrapped context. The blob contains all information necessary to  
2094reload the context back into the TPM.

2095The additional data is used by the TPM manufacturer to save information that will assist in  
2096the reloading of the context. This area must not contain any shielded data. For instance,  
2097the field could contain some size information that allows the TPM more efficient loads of the  
2098context. The additional area could not contain one of the primes for a RSA key.

2099To ensure integrity of the blob when using symmetric encryption the TPM vendor could use  
2100some valid cipher chaining mechanism. To ensure the integrity without depending on  
2101correct implementation, the TPM\_CONTEXT\_BLOB structure uses a HMAC of the entire  
2102structure using tpmProof as the secret value.

2103Since both additionalData and sensitiveData are informative, any or all of additionalData  
2104could be moved to sensitiveData.

#### 2105**End of informative comment**

#### 2106**Definition**

```
2107typedef struct tdTPM_CONTEXT_BLOB {
2108    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
2109    TPM_RESOURCE_TYPE resourceType;
2110    TPM_HANDLE handle;
2111    BYTE[16] label;
2112    UINT32 contextCount;
2113    TPM_DIGEST integrityDigest;
2114    UINT32 additionalSize;
2115    [size_is(additionalSize)] BYTE* additionalData;
2116    UINT32 sensitiveSize;
2117    [size_is(sensitiveSize)] BYTE* sensitiveData;
2118}TPM_CONTEXT_BLOB;
```

#### 2119**Parameters**

| Type              | Name            | Description   |
|-------------------|-----------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag             | MUST be TPM_TAG_CONTEXTBLOB   |
| TPM_RESOURCE_TYPE | resourceType    | The resource type   |
| TPM_HANDLE        | handle          | Previous handle of the resource   |
| BYTE[16]          | label           | Label for identification of the blob. Free format area.   |
| UINT32            | contextCount    | MUST be TPM_STANY_DATA -> contextCount when creating the structure.<br>This value is ignored for context blobs that reference a key.  |
| TPM_DIGEST        | integrityDigest | The integrity of the entire blob including the sensitive area. This is a HMAC calculation with the entire structure (including sensitiveData) being the hash and tpmProof is the secret |

| Type   | Name           | Description   |
|--------|----------------|---|
| UINT32 | additionalSize | The size of additionalData  |
| BYTE*  | additionalData | Additional information set by the TPM that helps define and reload the context. The information held in this area MUST NOT expose any information held in shielded locations. This should include any IV for symmetric encryption |
| UINT32 | sensitiveSize  | The size of sensitiveData   |
| BYTE*  | sensitiveData  | The normal information for the resource that can be exported  |

2120**18.2 TPM\_CONTEXT\_SENSITIVE**

2121**Start of informative comment**

2122The internal areas that the TPM needs to encrypt and store off the TPM.

2123This is an informative structure and the TPM can implement in any manner they wish.

2124**End of informative comment**

2125**Definition**

```
2126typedef struct tdTPM_CONTEXT_SENSITIVE {  
2127    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;  
2128    TPM_NONCE contextNonce;  
2129    UINT32 internalSize;  
2130    [size_is(internalSize)] BYTE* internalData;  
2131}TPM_CONTEXT_SENSITIVE;
```

2132**Parameters**

| Type              | Name         | Description   |
|-------------------|--------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag          | MUST be TPM_TAG_CONTEXT_SENSITIVE   |
| TPM_NONCE         | contextNonce | On context blobs other than keys this MUST be TPM_STANY_DATA<br>-> contextNonceSession<br>For keys the value is TPM_STCLEAR_DATA -> contextNonceKey |
| UINT32            | internalSize | The size of the internalData area   |
| BYTE*             | internalData | The internal data area  |

## 2133 **19. NV storage structures**

### 2134 **19.1 TPM\_NV\_INDEX**

#### 2135 **Start of informative comment**

2136 The index provides the handle to identify the area of storage. The reserved bits allow for a  
2137 segregation of the index name space to avoid name collisions.

2138 The TPM may check the 'resvd' bits for zero. Thus, applications should set the bits to zero.

2139 The TCG defines the space where the high order bits (T, P, U) are 0. The other spaces are  
2140 controlled by the indicated entity.

2141 T is the TPM manufacturer reserved bit. 0 indicates a TCG defined value. 1 indicates a TPM  
2142 manufacturer specific value.

2143 P is the platform manufacturer reserved bit. 0 indicates a TCG defined value. 1 indicates  
2144 that the index is controlled by the platform manufacturer.

2145 U is for the platform user. 0 indicates a TCG defined value. 1 indicates that the index is  
2146 controlled by the platform user.

#### 2147 **End of informative comment**

2148 The TPM\_NV\_INDEX is a 32-bit value.

|      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |   |   |         |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2149 |   | 3 |   | 2 |   | 1 |   |   |   |       |   |   |         |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 2150 | 1 | 0 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2     | 1 | 0 | 9       | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |   |
| 2151 | + | - | + | - | + | - | + | - | + | -     | + | - | +       | - | + | - | + | - | + | - | + | - | + |
| 2152 |   | T |   | P |   | U |   | D |   | resvd |   |   | Purview |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 2153 | + | - | + | - | + | - | + | - | + | -     | + | - | +       | - | + | - | + | - | + | - | + | - | + |

#### 2154 **Where:**

2155 1. The TPM MAY return an error if the resvd bits are not set to 0.

2156 2. The TPM MUST accept all values for T, P, and U

2157 3. D indicates defined. 1 indicates that the index is permanently defined and that any  
2158 TPM\_NV\_DefineSpace operation will fail after nvLocked is set TRUE.

2159 a. TCG reserved areas MAY have D set to 0 or 1

2160 4. Purview is the value used to indicate the platform specific area. This value is the same  
2161 purview as uses for command ordinals.

2162 a. The TPM MUST accept purview 0, TPM\_MAIN.

2163 b. The TPM MUST reject purview values that the TPM cannot support. This means that  
2164 an index value for a PDA MUST be rejected by a TPM designed to work only on the  
2165 PC Client.

## 216619.1.1 Required TPM\_NV\_INDEX values

### 2167Start of informative comment

2168The required index values must be found on each TPM regardless of platform. These areas  
2169are always present and do not require a TPM\_NV\_DefineSpace command to allocate.

2170A platform specific specification may add additional required index values for the platform.

### 2171End of informative comment

21721. The TPM MUST reserve the space as indicated for the required index values

### 2173Required Index values

| Value      | Index Name        | Default Size  | Attributes                                   |
|------------|-------------------|---|--|
| 0xFFFFFFFF | TPM_NV_INDEX_LOCK | This value turns on the NV authorization protections. Once executed all NV areas use the protections as defined. This value never resets.<br>Attempting to execute TPM_NV_DefineSpace on this value with non-zero size MAY result in a TPM_BADINDEX response.   | None   |
| 0x00000000 | TPM_NV_INDEX0     | This value allows for the setting of the bGlobalLock flag, which is only reset on TPM_Startup(ST_Clear)<br>Attempting to execute TPM_NV_WriteValue with a size other than zero MAY result in the TPM_BADINDEX error code.   | None   |
| 0x10000001 | TPM_NV_INDEX_DIR  | Size MUST be 20.<br>This index points to the deprecated DIR command area from 1.1. The TPM MUST map this reserved space to be the area operated on by the 1.1 DIR commands.<br>As the DIR commands are deprecated any additional DIR functionally MUST use the NV commands and not the DIR command.<br>Attempts to execute TPM_NV_DefineSpace with this index MUST result in TPM_BADINDEX | TPM_NV_PER_OWNERWRITE<br>TPM_NV_PER_WRITEALL |

## 2174 19.1.2 Reserved Index values

### 2175 Start of informative comment

2176 The reserved values are defined to avoid index collisions. These values are not in each and  
2177 every TPM.

### 2178 End of informative comment

2179 1. The reserved index values are to avoid index value collisions.

2180 2. These index values require a TPM\_NV\_DefineSpace to have the area for the index  
2181 allocated

2182 3. A platform specific specification MAY indicate that reserved values are required.

2183 4. The reserved index values MAY have their D bit set by the TPM vendor to permanently  
2184 reserve the index in the TPM

| Value      | Event Name                | Default Size   |
|------------|---------------------------|--|
| 0x0000Fxxx | TPM_NV_INDEX_TPM          | Reserved for TPM use   |
| 0x0000F000 | TPM_NV_INDEX_EKCert       | The Endorsement credential                                     |
| 0x0000F001 | TPM_NV_INDEX_TPM_CC       | The TPM Conformance credential                                 |
| 0x0000F002 | TPM_NV_INDEX_PlatformCert | The platform credential  |
| 0x0000F003 | TPM_NV_INDEX_Platform_CC  | The Platform conformance credential                            |
| 0x0000F004 | TPM_NV_INDEX_TRIAL        | To try TPM_NV_DefineSpace without actually allocating NV space |
| 0x0001xxxx | TPM_NV_INDEX_PC           | Reserved for PC Client use                                     |
| 0x000116xx | TPM_NV_INDEX_GPIO_xx      | Reserved for GPIO pins   |
| 0x0002xxxx | TPM_NV_INDEX_PDA          | Reserved for PDA use   |
| 0x0003xxxx | TPM_NV_INDEX_MOBILE       | Reserved for mobile use  |
| 0x0004xxxx | TPM_NV_INDEX_SERVER       | Reserved for Server use  |
| 0x0005xxxx | TPM_NV_INDEX_PERIPHERAL   | Reserved for peripheral use                                    |
| 0x0006xxxx | TPM_NV_INDEX_TSS          | Reserved for TSS use   |
| 0x00xxxxxx | TPM_NV_INDEX_GROUP_RESV   | Reserved for TCG WG's  |



## 218519.2 TPM\_NV\_ATTRIBUTES

### 2186Start of informative comment

2187This structure allows the TPM to keep track of the data and permissions to manipulate the  
2188area.

2189A write once per lifetime of the TPM attribute, while attractive, is simply too dangerous  
2190(attacker allocates all of the NV area and uses it). The locked attribute adds close to that  
2191functionality. This allows the area to be “locked” and only changed when unlocked. The lock  
2192bit would be set for all indexes sometime during the initialization of a platform. The use  
2193model would be that the platform BIOS would lock the TPM and only allow changes in the  
2194BIOS setup routine.

2195There are no locality bits to allow for a locality to define space. The rationale behind this is  
2196that the define space includes the permissions so that would mean any locality could define  
2197space. The use model for localities would assume that the platform owner was opting into  
2198the use of localities and would define the space necessary to operate when the opt-in was  
2199authorized.

2200The attributes TPM\_NV\_PER\_AUTHREAD and TPM\_NV\_PER\_OWNERREAD cannot both be  
2201set to TRUE. Similarly, the attributes TPM\_NV\_PER\_AUTHWRITE and  
2202TPM\_NV\_PER\_OWNERWRITE cannot both be set to TRUE.

### 2203End of informative comment

### 2204Definition

```
2205typedef struct tdTPM_NV_ATTRIBUTES{
2206    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
2207    UINT32 attributes;
2208} TPM_NV_ATTRIBUTES;
```

### 2209Parameters

| Type              | Name       | Description           |
|-------------------|------------|-----------------------|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag        | TPM_TAG_NV_ATTRIBUTES |
| UINT32            | attributes | The attribute area    |

### 2210Attributes values

| Bit   | Name                    | Description  |
|-------|-------------------------|--|
| 31    | TPM_NV_PER_READ_STCLEAR | The value can be read until locked by a read with a data size of 0. It can only be unlocked by TPM_Startup(ST_Clear) or a successful write. Lock held for each area in bReadSTClear. |
| 30:19 | Reserved                |  |
| 18    | TPM_NV_PER_AUTHREAD     | The value requires authorization to read   |
| 17    | TPM_NV_PER_OWNERREAD    | The value requires TPM Owner authorization to read.  |
| 16    | TPM_NV_PER_PPREAD       | The value requires physical presence to read   |
| 15    | TPM_NV_PER_GLOBALLOCK   | The value is writable until a write to index 0 is successful. The lock of this attribute is reset by TPM_Startup(ST_CLEAR). Lock held by SF -> bGlobalLock                           |

| Bit  | Name                         | Description  |
|------|------------------------------|--|
| 14   | TPM_NV_PER_WRITE_STCLEAR     | The value is writable until a write to the specified index with a datasize of 0 is successful. The lock of this attribute is reset by TPM_Startup(ST_CLEAR). Lock held for each area in bWriteSTClear. |
| 13   | TPM_NV_PER_WRITEDEFINE       | Lock set by writing to the index with a datasize of 0. Lock held for each area in bWriteDefine. This is a persistent lock.   |
| 12   | TPM_NV_PER_WRITEALL          | The value must be written in a single operation  |
| 11:3 | Reserved for write additions |  |
| 2    | TPM_NV_PER_AUTHWRITE         | The value requires authorization to write  |
| 1    | TPM_NV_PER_OWNERWRITE        | The value requires TPM Owner authorization to write  |
| 0    | TPM_NV_PER_PPWRITE           | The value requires physical presence to write  |

## 2211**19.3 TPM\_NV\_DATA\_PUBLIC**

### 2212**Start of informative comment**

2213This structure represents the public description and controls on the NV area.

2214bReadSTClear and bWriteSTClear are volatile, in that they are set FALSE at  
2215TPM\_Startup(ST\_Clear). bWriteDefine is persistent, in that it remains TRUE through  
2216startup.

2217A pcrSelect of 0 indicates that the digestAsRelease is not checked. In this case, the TPM is  
2218not required to consume NVRAM space to store the digest, although it may do so. When  
2219TPM\_GetCapability (TPM\_CAP\_NV\_INDEX) returns the structure, a TPM that does not store  
2220the digest can return zero. A TPM that does store the digest may return either the digest or  
2221zero. Software should not be written to depend on either implementation.

### 2222**End of informative comment**

### 2223**Definition**

```
2224typedef struct tdTPM_NV_DATA_PUBLIC {
2225    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
2226    TPM_NV_INDEX nvIndex;
2227    TPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT pcrInfoRead;
2228    TPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT pcrInfoWrite;
2229    TPM_NV_ATTRIBUTES permission;
2230    BOOL bReadSTClear;
2231    BOOL bWriteSTClear;
2232    BOOL bWriteDefine;
2233    UINT32 dataSize;
2234} TPM_NV_DATA_PUBLIC;
```

### 2235**Parameters**

| Type               | Name          | Description   |
|--------------------|---------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG  | tag           | This SHALL be TPM_TAG_NV_DATA_PUBLIC  |
| TPM_NV_INDEX       | nvIndex       | The index of the data area  |
| TPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT | pcrInfoRead   | The PCR selection that allows reading of the area   |
| TPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT | pcrInfoWrite  | The PCR selection that allows writing of the area   |
| TPM_NV_ATTRIBUTES  | permission    | The permissions for manipulating the area   |
| BOOL               | bReadSTClear  | Set to FALSE on each TPM_Startup(ST_Clear) and set to TRUE after a ReadValuexxx with datasize of 0          |
| BOOL               | bWriteSTClear | Set to FALSE on each TPM_Startup(ST_CLEAR) and set to TRUE after a WriteValuexxx with a datasize of 0.      |
| BOOL               | bWriteDefine  | Set to FALSE after TPM_NV_DefineSpace and set to TRUE after a successful WriteValuexxx with a datasize of 0 |
| UINT32             | dataSize      | The size of the data area in bytes  |

### 2236**Actions**

22371. On read of this structure (through TPM\_GetCapability) if pcrInfoRead -> pcrSelect is 0  
2238 then pcrInfoRead -> digestAtRelease MAY be 0x00...00

22392. On read of this structure (through TPM\_GetCapability) if pcrInfoWrite -> pcrSelect is 0  
2240 then pcrInfoWrite -> digestAtRelease MAY be 0x00...00

## 2241**19.4 TPM\_NV\_DATA\_SENSITIVE**

### 2242**Start of informative comment**

2243This is an internal structure that the TPM uses to keep the actual NV data and the controls  
2244regarding the area.

2245This entire section is informative

### 2246**End of informative comment**

### 2247**Definition**

```
2248typedef struct tdTPM_NV_DATA_SENSITIVE {
2249    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
2250    TPM_NV_DATA_PUBLIC pubInfo;
2251    TPM_AUTHDATA authValue;
2252    [size_is(dataSize)] BYTE* data;
2253} TPM_NV_DATA_SENSITIVE;
```

### 2254**Parameters**

| Type               | Name      | Description   |
|--------------------|-----------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG  | tag       | This SHALL be TPM_TAG_NV_DATA_SENSITIVE   |
| TPM_NV_DATA_PUBLIC | pubInfo   | The public information regarding this area  |
| TPM_AUTHDATA       | authValue | The AuthData value to manipulate the value  |
| BYTE*              | data      | The data area. This MUST not contain any sensitive information as the TPM does not provide any confidentiality on the data. |

## 2255 **19.5 Max NV Size**

2256 The value TPM\_MAX\_NV\_SIZE is a value where the minimum value is set by the platform  
2257 specific specification. The TPM vendor can design a TPM with a size that is larger than the  
2258 minimum.

## 2259**19.6 TPM\_NV\_DATA\_AREA**

### 2260**Start of informative comment**

2261TPM\_NV\_DATA\_AREA is an indication of the internal structure the TPM uses to track NV  
2262areas. The structure definition is TPM vendor specific and never leaves the TPM. The  
2263structure would contain both the TPM\_NV\_DATA\_PUBLIC and TPM\_NV\_DATA\_SENSITIVE  
2264areas.

### 2265**End of informative comment**

## 2266**20. Delegate Structures**

### 2267**20.1 Structures and encryption**

#### 2268**Start of informative comment**

2269The TPM is responsible for encrypting various delegation elements when stored off the TPM.  
2270When the structures are TPM internal structures and not in use by any other process (i.e.  
2271TPM\_DELEGATE\_SENSITIVE) the structure is merely an informative comment as to the  
2272information necessary to make delegation work. The TPM may put additional, or possibly,  
2273less information into the structure and still obtain the same result.

2274Where the structures are in use across TPM's or in use by outside processes (i.e.  
2275TPM\_DELEGATE\_PUBLIC) the structure is normative and the must use the structure  
2276without modification.

#### 2277**End of informative comment**

22781. The TPM MUST provide encryption of sensitive areas held outside of the TPM. The  
2279 encryption MUST be comparable to AES 128-bit key.



## 228020.2 Delegate Definitions

### 2281Informative comment

2282The delegations are in a 64-bit field. Each bit describes a capability that the TPM Owner or  
2283an authorized key user can delegate to a trusted process by setting that bit. Each delegation  
2284bit setting is independent of any other delegation bit setting in a row.

2285If a TPM command is not listed in the following table, then the TPM Owner or the key user  
2286cannot delegate that capability to a trusted process. For the TPM commands that are listed  
2287in the following table, if the bit associated with a TPM command is set to zero in the row of  
2288the table that identifies a trusted process, then that process has not been delegated to use  
2289that TPM command.

2290The minimum granularity for delegation is at the ordinal level. It is not possible to delegate  
2291an option of an ordinal. This implies that if the options present a difficulty and there is a  
2292need to separate the delegations then there needs to be a split into two separate ordinals.

### 2293End of informative comment

```
2294#define TPM_DEL_OWNER_BITS 0x00000001
2295#define TPM_DEL_KEY_BITS 0x00000002
2296
2297typedef struct tdTPM_DELEGATIONS{
2298    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
2299    UINT32 delegateType;
2300    UINT32 per1;
2301    UINT32 per2;
2302} TPM_DELEGATIONS;
```

### 2303Parameters

| Type              | Name         | Description                       |
|-------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag          | This SHALL be TPM_TAG_DELEGATIONS |
| UINT32            | delegateType | Owner or key                      |
| UNIT32            | per1         | The first block of permissions    |
| UINT32            | per2         | The second block of permissions   |

## 230420.2.1 Owner Permission Settings

### 2305Informative comment

2306This section is going to remove any ambiguity as to the order of bits in the permission array

### 2307End of informative comment

### 2308Per1 bits

| Bit Number | Ordinal                                | Bit Name                                    |
|------------|--|---|
| 31         | TPM_ORD_KeyControlOwner                | TPM_DELEGATE_KeyControlOwner                |
| 30         | TPM_ORD_SetOrdinalAuditStatus          | TPM_DELEGATE_SetOrdinalAuditStatus          |
| 29         | TPM_ORD_DirWriteAuth                   | TPM_DELEGATE_DirWriteAuth                   |
| 28         | TPM_ORD_CMK_ApproveMA                  | TPM_DELEGATE_CMK_ApproveMA                  |
| 27         | TPM_ORD_NV_WriteValue                  | TPM_DELEGATE_NV_WriteValue                  |
| 26         | TPM_ORD_CMK_CreateTicket               | TPM_DELEGATE_CMK_CreateTicket               |
| 25         | TPM_ORD_NV_ReadValue                   | TPM_DELEGATE_NV_ReadValue                   |
| 24         | TPM_ORD_Delegate_LoadOwnerDelegation   | TPM_DELEGATE_Delegate_LoadOwnerDelegation   |
| 23         | TPM_ORD_DAA_Join                       | TPM_DELEGATE_DAA_Join                       |
| 22         | TPM_ORD_AuthorizeMigrationKey          | TPM_DELEGATE_AuthorizeMigrationKey          |
| 21         | TPM_ORD_CreateMaintenanceArchive       | TPM_DELEGATE_CreateMaintenanceArchive       |
| 20         | TPM_ORD_LoadMaintenanceArchive         | TPM_DELEGATE_LoadMaintenanceArchive         |
| 19         | TPM_ORD_KillMaintenanceFeature         | TPM_DELEGATE_KillMaintenanceFeature         |
| 18         | TPM_ORD_OwnerReadInternalPub           | TPM_DELEGATE_OwnerReadInternalPub           |
| 17         | TPM_ORD_ResetLockValue                 | TPM_DELEGATE_ResetLockValue                 |
| 16         | TPM_ORD_OwnerClear                     | TPM_DELEGATE_OwnerClear                     |
| 15         | TPM_ORD_DisableOwnerClear              | TPM_DELEGATE_DisableOwnerClear              |
| 14         | TPM_ORD_NV_DefineSpace                 | TPM_DELEGATE_NV_DefineSpace                 |
| 13         | TPM_ORD_OwnerSetDisable                | TPM_DELEGATE_OwnerSetDisable                |
| 12         | TPM_ORD_SetCapability                  | TPM_DELEGATE_SetCapability                  |
| 11         | TPM_ORD_MakeIdentity                   | TPM_DELEGATE_MakeIdentity                   |
| 10         | TPM_ORD_ActivateIdentity               | TPM_DELEGATE_ActivateIdentity               |
| 9          | TPM_ORD_OwnerReadPubek                 | TPM_DELEGATE_OwnerReadPubek                 |
| 8          | TPM_ORD_DisablePubekRead               | TPM_DELEGATE_DisablePubekRead               |
| 7          | TPM_ORD_SetRedirection                 | TPM_DELEGATE_SetRedirection                 |
| 6          | TPM_ORD_FieldUpgrade                   | TPM_DELEGATE_FieldUpgrade                   |
| 5          | TPM_ORD_Delegate_UpdateVerification    | TPM_DELEGATE_Delegate_UpdateVerification    |
| 4          | TPM_ORD_CreateCounter                  | TPM_DELEGATE_CreateCounter                  |
| 3          | TPM_ORD_ReleaseCounterOwner            | TPM_DELEGATE_ReleaseCounterOwner            |
| 2          | TPM_ORD_Delegate_Manage                | TPM_DELEGATE_Delegate_Manage                |
| 1          | TPM_ORD_Delegate_CreateOwnerDelegation | TPM_DELEGATE_Delegate_CreateOwnerDelegation |
| 0          | TPM_ORD_DAA_Sign                       | TPM_DELEGATE_DAA_Sign                       |

## 2309Per2 bits

| Bit Number | Ordinal  | Bit Name           |
|------------|----------|--------------------|
| 31:0       | Reserved | Reserved MUST be 0 |

## 231020.2.2 Owner commands not delegated

### 2311Start of informative comment

2312Not all TPM Owner authorized commands can be delegated. The following table lists those  
2313commands the reason why the command is not delegated.

### 2314End of informative comment

| Command                 | Rationale   |
|-------------------------|---|
| TPM_ChangeAuthOwner     | Delegating change owner allows the delegatee to control the TPM Owner. This implies that the delegate has more control than the owner. The owner can create the same situation by merely having the process that the owner wishes to control the TPM to perform ChangeOwner with the current owners permission. |
| TPM_TakeOwnership       | If you don't have an owner how can the current owner delegate the command.  |
| TPM_CMK_SetRestrictions | This command allows the owner to restrict what processes can be delegated the ability to create and manipulate CMK keys   |
| TPM_GetCapabilityOwner  | This command is deprecated. Its only purpose is to find out/verify the owner password correctness, Therefore it makes no sense to delegate it.  |

2315 **20.2.3 Key Permission settings**2316 **Informative comment**

2317 This section is going to remove any ambiguity as to the order of bits in the permission array

2318 **End of informative comment**2319 **Per1 bits**

| Bit Number | Ordinal                              | Bit Name                                      |
|------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 31:29      | Reserved                             | Reserved MUST be 0                            |
| 28         | TPM_ORD_CMK_ConvertMigration         | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_CMK_ConvertMigration         |
| 27         | TPM_ORD_TickStampBlob                | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_TickStampBlob                |
| 26         | TPM_ORD_ChangeAuthAsymStart          | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_ChangeAuthAsymStart          |
| 25         | TPM_ORD_ChangeAuthAsymFinish         | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_ChangeAuthAsymFinish         |
| 24         | TPM_ORD_CMK_CreateKey                | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_CMK_CreateKey                |
| 23         | TPM_ORD_MigrateKey                   | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_MigrateKey                   |
| 22         | TPM_ORD_LoadKey2                     | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_LoadKey2                     |
| 21         | TPM_ORD_EstablishTransport           | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_EstablishTransport           |
| 20         | TPM_ORD_ReleaseTransportSigned       | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_ReleaseTransportSigned       |
| 19         | TPM_ORD_Quote2                       | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_Quote2                       |
| 18         | TPM_ORD_Sealx                        | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_Sealx                        |
| 17         | TPM_ORD_MakeIdentity                 | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_MakeIdentity                 |
| 16         | TPM_ORD_ActivateIdentity             | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_ActivateIdentity             |
| 15         | TPM_ORD_GetAuditDigestSigned         | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_GetAuditDigestSigned         |
| 14         | TPM_ORD_Sign                         | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_Sign                         |
| 13         | TPM_ORD_CertifyKey2                  | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_CertifyKey2                  |
| 12         | TPM_ORD_CertifyKey                   | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_CertifyKey                   |
| 11         | TPM_ORD_CreateWrapKey                | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_CreateWrapKey                |
| 10         | TPM_ORD_CMK_CreateBlob               | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_CMK_CreateBlob               |
| 9          | TPM_ORD_CreateMigrationBlob          | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_CreateMigrationBlob          |
| 8          | TPM_ORD_ConvertMigrationBlob         | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_ConvertMigrationBlob         |
| 7          | TPM_ORD_Delegate_CreateKeyDelegation | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_Delegate_CreateKeyDelegation |
| 6          | TPM_ORD_ChangeAuth                   | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_ChangeAuth                   |
| 5          | TPM_ORD_GetPubKey                    | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_GetPubKey                    |
| 4          | TPM_ORD_UnBind                       | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_UnBind                       |
| 3          | TPM_ORD_Quote                        | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_Quote                        |
| 2          | TPM_ORD_Unseal                       | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_Unseal                       |
| 1          | TPM_ORD_Seal                         | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_Seal                         |
| 0          | TPM_ORD_LoadKey                      | TPM_KEY_DELEGATE_LoadKey                      |

## 2320Per2 bits

| Bit Number | Ordinal  | Bit Name           |
|------------|----------|--------------------|
| 31:0       | Reserved | Reserved MUST be 0 |

## 232120.2.4 Key commands not delegated

### 2322Start of informative comment

2323Not all TPM key commands can be delegated. The following table lists those commands the  
2324reason why the command is not delegated.

### 2325End of informative comment

| Command             | Rationale                                       |
|---------------------|---|
| None                |   |
| TPM_CertifySelfTest | This command has a security hole and is deleted |

## 2326 **20.3 TPM\_FAMILY\_FLAGS**

### 2327 **Start of informative comment**

2328 These flags indicate the operational state of the delegation and family table. These flags are  
2329 additions to TPM\_PERMANENT\_FLAGS and are not standalone values.

### 2330 **End of informative comment**

### 2331 **TPM\_FAMILY\_FLAGS bit settings**

| Bit Number | Bit Name                | Comments   |
|------------|-------------------------|--|
| 31:2       | Reserved MUST be 0      |  |
| 1          | TPM_DELEGATE_ADMIN_LOCK | TRUE: Some TPM_Delegate_XXX commands are locked and return TPM_DELEGATE_LOCK<br>FALSE: TPM_Delegate_XXX commands are available<br>Default is FALSE |
| 0          | TPM_FAMFLAG_ENABLED     | When TRUE the table is enabled. The default value is FALSE.  |

2332**20.4 TPM\_FAMILY\_LABEL**

2333**Start of informative comment**

2334Used in the family table to hold a one-byte numeric value (sequence number) that software  
2335can map to a string of bytes that can be displayed or used by applications.

2336This is not sensitive data.

2337**End of informative comment**

```
2338typedef struct tdTPM_FAMILY_LABEL{  
2339    BYTE label;  
2340} TPM_FAMILY_LABEL;
```

2341**Parameters**

| Type | Name  | Description  |
|------|-------|--|
| BYTE | label | A sequence number that software can map to a string of bytes that can be displayed or used by the applications. This MUST not contain sensitive information. |

## 2342**20.5 TPM\_FAMILY\_TABLE\_ENTRY**

### 2343**Start of informative comment**

2344The family table entry is an individual row in the family table. There are no sensitive values  
2345in a family table entry.

2346Each family table entry contains values to facilitate table management: the familyID  
2347sequence number value that associates a family table row with one or more delegate table  
2348rows, a verification sequence number value that identifies when rows in the delegate table  
2349were last verified, and a BYTE family label value that software can map to an ASCII text  
2350description of the entity using the family table entry

### 2351**End of informative comment**

```
2352typedef struct tdTPM_FAMILY_TABLE_ENTRY{
2353    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
2354    TPM_FAMILY_LABEL familyLabel;
2355    TPM_FAMILY_ID familyID;
2356    TPM_FAMILY_VERIFICATION verificationCount;
2357    TPM_FAMILY_FLAGS flags;
2358} TPM_FAMILY_TABLE_ENTRY;
```

### 2359**Description**

2360The default value of all fields in a family row at TPM manufacture SHALL be null.

### 2361**Parameters**

| Type                    | Name              | Description   |
|-------------------------|-------------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG       | tag               | This SHALL be TPM_TAG_FAMILY_TABLE_ENTRY  |
| TPM_FAMILY_LABEL        | familyLabel       | A sequence number that software can map to a string of bytes that can be displayed or used by the applications. This MUST not contain sensitive information.  |
| TPM_FAMILY_ID           | familyID          | The family ID in use to tie values together. This is not a sensitive value.   |
| TPM_FAMILY_VERIFICATION | verificationCount | The value inserted into delegation rows to indicate that they are the current generation of rows. Used to identify when a row in the delegate table was last verified. This is not a sensitive value. |
| TPM_FAMILY_FLAGS        | flags             | See section on TPM_FAMILY_FLAGS.  |



2362**20.6 TPM\_FAMILY\_TABLE**

2363**Start of informative comment**

2364The family table is stored in a TPM shielded location. There are no confidential values in the  
2365family table. The family table contains a minimum of 8 rows.

2366**End of informative comment**

```
2367#define TPM_NUM_FAMILY_TABLE_ENTRY_MIN 8
2368
2369typedef struct tdTPM_FAMILY_TABLE{
2370     TPM_FAMILY_TABLE_ENTRY famTableRow[TPM_NUM_FAMILY_TABLE_ENTRY_MIN];
2371} TPM_FAMILY_TABLE;
```

2372**Parameters**

| Type                   | Name        | Description                       |
|------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| TPM_FAMILY_TABLE_ENTRY | famTableRow | The array of family table entries |

2373**20.7 TPM\_DELEGATE\_LABEL**

2374**Start of informative comment**

2375Used in the delegate table to hold a byte that can be displayed or used by applications. This  
2376is not sensitive data.

2377**End of informative comment**

```
2378typedef struct tdTPM_DELEGATE_LABEL{  
2379    BYTE label;  
2380} TPM_DELEGATE_LABEL;
```

2381**Parameters**

| Type | Name  | Description  |
|------|-------|--|
| BYTE | label | A byte that can be displayed or used by the applications. This MUST not contain sensitive information. |

## 2382**20.8 TPM\_DELEGATE\_PUBLIC**

### 2383**Start of informative comment**

2384The information of a delegate row that is public and does not have any sensitive  
2385information.

2386TPM\_PCR\_INFO\_SHORT is appropriate here as the command to create this is done using  
2387owner authorization, hence the owner authorized the command and the delegation. There is  
2388no need to validate what configuration was controlling the platform during the blob  
2389creation.

### 2390**End of informative comment**

```
2391typedef struct tdTPM_DELEGATE_PUBLIC{
2392    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
2393    TPM_DELEGATE_LABEL rowLabel;
2394    TPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT pcrInfo;
2395    TPM_DELEGATIONS permissions;
2396    TPM_FAMILY_ID familyID;
2397    TPM_FAMILY_VERIFICATION verificationCount
2398} TPM_DELEGATE_PUBLIC;
```

### 2399**Description**

2400The default value of all fields of a delegate row at TPM manufacture SHALL be null. The  
2401table MUST NOT contain any sensitive information.

### 2402**Parameters**

| Type                    | Name              | Description   |
|-------------------------|-------------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG       | tag               | This SHALL be TPM_TAG_DELEGATE_PUBLIC   |
| TPM_DELEGATE_LABEL      | rowlabel          | This SHALL be the label for the row. It MUST not contain any sensitive information.   |
| TPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT      | pcrInfo           | This SHALL be the designation of the process that can use the permission. This is a not sensitive value. PCR_SELECTION may be NULL.<br>If selected the pcrInfo MUST be checked on each use of the delegation. Use of the delegation is where the delegation is passed as an authorization handle. |
| TPM_DELEGATIONS         | permissions       | This SHALL be the permissions that are allowed to the indicated process. This is not a sensitive value.   |
| TPM_FAMILY_ID           | familyID          | This SHALL be the family ID that identifies which family the row belongs to. This is not a sensitive value.   |
| TPM_FAMILY_VERIFICATION | verificationCount | A copy of verificationCount from the associated family table. This is not a sensitive value.  |

## 2403**20.9 TPM\_DELEGATE\_TABLE\_ROW**

### 2404**Start of informative comment**

2405A row of the delegate table.

### 2406**End of informative comment**

```
2407typedef struct tdTPM_DELEGATE_TABLE_ROW{
2408    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
2409    TPM_DELEGATE_PUBLIC pub;
2410    TPM_SECRET authValue;
2411} TPM_DELEGATE_TABLE_ROW;
```

### 2412**Description**

2413The default value of all fields of a delegate row at TPM manufacture SHALL be empty

### 2414**Parameters**

| Type                | Name      | Description   |
|---------------------|-----------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG   | tag       | This SHALL be TPM_TAG_DELEGATE_TABLE_ROW  |
| TPM_DELEGATE_PUBLIC | pub       | This SHALL be the public information for a table row.                                     |
| TPM_SECRET          | authValue | This SHALL be the AuthData value that can use the permissions. This is a sensitive value. |

## 2415**20.10**      **TPM\_DELEGATE\_TABLE**

### 2416**Start of informative comment**

2417This is the delegate table. The table contains a minimum of 2 rows.

2418This will be an entry in the TPM\_PERMANENT\_DATA structure.

### 2419**End of informative comment**

```
2420#define TPM_NUM_DELEGATE_TABLE_ENTRY_MIN 2
2421
2422typedef struct tdTPM_DELEGATE_TABLE{
2423     TPM_DELEGATE_TABLE_ROW delRow[TPM_NUM_DELEGATE_TABLE_ENTRY_MIN];
2424} TPM_DELEGATE_TABLE;
```

### 2425**Parameters**

| Type                   | Name   | Description              |
|------------------------|--------|--------------------------|
| TPM_DELEGATE_TABLE_ROW | delRow | The array of delegations |

2426**20.11 TPM\_DELEGATE\_SENSITIVE**

2427**Start of informative comment**

2428The TPM\_DELEGATE\_SENSITIVE structure is the area of a delegate blob that contains  
2429sensitive information.

2430This structure is normative for loading unencrypted blobs before there is an owner. It is  
2431informative for TPM\_CreateOwnerDelegation and TPM\_LoadOwnerDelegation after there is  
2432an owner and encrypted blobs are used, since the structure is under complete control of the  
2433TPM.

2434**End of informative comment**

```
2435typedef struct tdTPM_DELEGATE_SENSITIVE {  
2436    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;  
2437    TPM_SECRET authValue;  
2438} TPM_DELEGATE_SENSITIVE;
```

2439**Parameters**

| Type              | Name      | Description                             |
|-------------------|-----------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag       | This MUST be TPM_TAG_DELEGATE_SENSITIVE |
| TPM_SECRET        | authValue | AuthData value                          |

## 2440**20.12 TPM\_DELEGATE\_OWNER\_BLOB**

### 2441**Start of informative comment**

2442This data structure contains all the information necessary to externally store a set of owner  
2443delegation rights that can subsequently be loaded or used by this TPM.

2444The encryption mechanism for the sensitive area is a TPM choice. The TPM may use  
2445asymmetric encryption and the SRK for the key. The TPM may use symmetric encryption  
2446and a secret key known only to the TPM.

### 2447**End of informative comment**

```
2448typedef struct tdTPM_DELEGATE_OWNER_BLOB{
2449    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
2450    TPM_DELEGATE_PUBLIC pub;
2451    TPM_DIGEST integrityDigest;
2452    UINT32 additionalSize;
2453    [size_is(additionalSize)] BYTE* additionalArea;
2454    UINT32 sensitiveSize;
2455    [size_is(sensitiveSize)] BYTE* sensitiveArea;
2456} TPM_DELEGATE_OWNER_BLOB;
```

### 2457**Parameters**

| Type                | Name            | Description  |
|---------------------|-----------------|--|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG   | tag             | This MUST be TPM_TAG_DELEGATE_OWNER_BLOB   |
| TPM_DELEGATE_PUBLIC | pub             | The public information for this blob   |
| TPM_DIGEST          | integrityDigest | The HMAC to guarantee the integrity of the entire structure  |
| UINT32              | additionalSize  | The size of additionalArea   |
| BYTE*               | additionalArea  | An area that the TPM can add to the blob which MUST NOT contain any sensitive information. This would include any IV material for symmetric encryption |
| UINT32              | sensitiveSize   | The size of the sensitive area   |
| BYTE*               | sensitiveArea   | The area that contains the encrypted TPM_DELEGATE_SENSITIVE  |

## 2458**20.13 TPM\_DELEGATE\_KEY\_BLOB**

### 2459**Start of informative comment**

2460A structure identical to TPM\_DELEGATE\_OWNER\_BLOB but which stores delegation  
2461information for user keys. As compared to TPM\_DELEGATE\_OWNER\_BLOB, it adds a hash  
2462of the corresponding public key value to the public information.

### 2463**End of informative comment**

```
2464typedef struct tdTPM_DELEGATE_KEY_BLOB{  
2465    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;  
2466    TPM_DELEGATE_PUBLIC pub;  
2467    TPM_DIGEST integrityDigest;  
2468    TPM_DIGEST pubKeyDigest;  
2469    UINT32 additionalSize;  
2470    [size_is(additionalSize)] BYTE* additionalArea;  
2471    UINT32 sensitiveSize;  
2472    [size_is(sensitiveSize)] BYTE* sensitiveArea;  
2473} TPM_DELEGATE_KEY_BLOB;
```

### 2474**Parameters**

| Type                | Name            | Description  |
|---------------------|-----------------|--|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG   | tag             | This MUST be TPM_TAG_DELG_KEY_BLOB   |
| TPM_DELEGATE_PUBLIC | pub             | The public information for this blob   |
| TPM_DIGEST          | integrityDigest | The HMAC to guarantee the integrity of the entire structure  |
| TPM_DIGEST          | pubKeyDigest    | The digest, that uniquely identifies the key for which this usage delegation applies. This is a hash of the TPM_STORE_PUBKEY structure.                |
| UINT32              | additionalSize  | The size of the integrity area   |
| BYTE*               | additionalArea  | An area that the TPM can add to the blob which MUST NOT contain any sensitive information. This would include any IV material for symmetric encryption |
| UINT32              | sensitiveSize   | The size of the sensitive area   |
| BYTE*               | sensitiveArea   | The area that contains the encrypted TPM_DELEGATE_SENSITIVE  |



## 2475**20.14 TPM\_FAMILY\_OPERATION Values**

2476**Start of informative comment**

2477These are the opFlag values used by TPM\_Delegate\_Manage.

2478**End of informative comment**

| Value      | Capability Name       | Comments                                      |
|------------|-----------------------|---|
| 0x00000001 | TPM_FAMILY_CREATE     | Create a new family                           |
| 0x00000002 | TPM_FAMILY_ENABLE     | Set or reset the enable flag for this family. |
| 0x00000003 | TPM_FAMILY_ADMIN      | Prevent administration of this family.        |
| 0x00000004 | TPM_FAMILY_INVALIDATE | Invalidate a specific family row.             |

## 21. Capability areas

### 21.1 TPM\_CAPABILITY\_AREA for TPM\_GetCapability

#### Start of informative comment

The TPM needs to provide to outside entities various pieces of information regarding the design and current state of the TPM. The process works by first supplying an area to look at and then optionally a refinement to further indicate the type of information requested. The documents use the terms capability and subCap to indicate the area and subarea in question.

Some capabilities have a single purpose and the subCap is either ignored or supplies a handle or other generic piece of information.

The following table contains both the values for the capabilities but also the sub capabilities. When providing the value for a subCap it appears in the capability name slot.

#### End of informative comment

21. For the capability TPM\_CAP\_AUTH\_ENCRYPT, the response to the sub cap TPM\_ALGORITHM\_ID is as follows:

- a. TPM\_ALG\_AES128 returns TRUE if OSAP supports TPM\_ET\_AES128\_CTR.
- b. TPM\_ALG\_XOR returns TRUE if OSAP supports TPM\_ET\_XOR.
- c. The above are the only ADIP encryption entity types supported.

22. For the capability TPM\_CAP\_NV\_LIST, the list includes both indices that are owner defined and those that were defined before there was a user.

- a. The list MAY include TPM\_NV\_INDEX\_DIR, although it is not allocated through TPM\_NV\_DefineSpace. If included, the response to TPM\_CAP\_NV\_INDEX MUST be this TPM\_NV\_DATA\_PUBLIC:

```

tag = TPM_TAG_NV_DATA_PUBLIC
nvIndex = TPM_NV_INDEX_DIR
pcrInfoRead and pcrInfoWrite MUST both be
TPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT -> pcrSelection -> sizeOfSelect = indicating the
number of PCRs supported
TPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT -> pcrSelection -> pcrSelect = all zeros
TPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT -> localityAtRelease = 0x1f
TPM_PCR_INFO_SHORT -> digestAtRelease = null (all zeros)
permission = TPM_NV_PER_OWNERWRITE || TPM_NV_PER_WRITEALL
bReadSTClear = FALSE
bWriteSTClear = FALSE
bWriteDefine = FALSE
dataSize = 20

```

2515           b. The list **MUST NOT** include TPM\_NV\_INDEX\_LOCK, or TPM\_NV\_INDEX0, as they  
2516           do not allocate NV storage.

25173. Unspecified capArea or subCap values are handled according to this general rule

2518           a. If the value is unknown to the TPM\_GetCapability command, such that no  
2519           meaningful response can be returned, return an error.

2520                   i. Examples are a capArea value not in the below table, a subCap value for  
2521                   TPM\_CAP\_FLAG not in the below table, or a subCap TPM\_KEY\_PARMS  
2522                   structure that cannot be parsed.

2523                   ii. Examples include a capArea or subCap of invalid length.

2524           b. If the value is known to the TPM\_GetCapability command, but the subCap value  
2525           is an enumeration requesting a boolean response, return TPM\_SUCCESS and  
2526           FALSE.

2527                   i. Examples include TPM\_CAP\_ORD and an unused ordinal, TPM\_CAP\_ALG  
2528                   and an unused algorithm ID, or TPM\_CAP\_SYM\_MODE and an unused  
2529                   mode.

### 2530TPM\_CAPABILITY\_AREA Values for TPM\_GetCapability

| Value      | Capability Name    | Sub cap                                   | Comments  |
|------------|--------------------|---|---|
| 0x00000001 | TPM_CAP_ORD        | A command ordinal                         | Boolean value. TRUE indicates that the TPM supports the ordinal. FALSE indicates that the TPM does not support the ordinal. Unimplemented optional ordinals and unused (unassigned) ordinals return FALSE.  |
| 0x00000002 | TPM_CAP_ALG        | TPM_ALG_XX: A value from TPM_ALGORITHM_ID | Boolean value. TRUE means that the TPM supports the asymmetric algorithm for TPM_Sign, TPM_Seal, TPM_UnSeal and TPM_UnBind and related commands. FALSE indicates that the asymmetric algorithm is not supported for these types of commands. The TPM MAY return TRUE or FALSE for other than asymmetric algorithms that it supports. Unassigned and unsupported algorithm IDs return FALSE. |
| 0x00000003 | TPM_CAP_PID        | TPM_PID_xx: A value of TPM_PROTOCOL_ID:   | Boolean value. TRUE indicates that the TPM supports the protocol, FALSE indicates that the TPM does not support the protocol. Unassigned protocol IDs return FALSE.   |
|            |                    |   |   |
| 0x00000004 | TPM_CAP_FLAG       |   | Either of the next two subcaps  |
|            | 0x00000108         | TPM_CAP_FLAG_PERMANENT                    | Return the TPM_PERMANENT_FLAGS structure. Each flag in the structure returns as a byte.   |
|            | 0x00000109         | TPM_CAP_FLAG_VOLATILE                     | Return the TPM_STCLEAR_FLAGS structure. Each flag in the structure returns as a byte.   |
|            |                    |   |   |
|            |                    |   |   |
| 0x00000005 | TPM_CAP_PROPERTY   |   | See following table for the subcaps   |
| 0x00000006 | TPM_CAP_VERSION    | Ignored                                   | TPM_STRUCT_VER structure. The major and minor version <b>MUST</b> indicate 1.1. The firmware revision <b>MUST</b> indicate 0.0.<br><br>The use of this value is deprecated, new software <b>SHOULD</b> use TPM_CAP_VERSION_VAL to obtain version and revision information regarding the TPM.  |
| 0x00000007 | TPM_CAP_KEY_HANDLE | Ignored                                   | A TPM_KEY_HANDLE_LIST structure that enumerates all key handles loaded on the TPM. The list only contains the number of handles that an external manager can operate with and does not include the EK or SRK.<br><br>This is command is available for backwards compatibility. It is the same as  |

| Value      | Capability Name      | Sub cap                   | Comments   |
|------------|----------------------|---------------------------|--|
|            |                      |                           | TPM_CAP_HANDLE with a resource type of keys.   |
|            |                      |                           |  |
| 0x00000008 | TPM_CAP_CHECK_LOADED | A TPM_KEY_PARMS structure | A Boolean value. TRUE indicates that the TPM supports and has enough memory available to load a key of the type specified by the TPM_KEY_PARMS structure. FALSE indicates that the TPM does not support the key type or does not have enough memory.<br>The Sub cap MUST be a valid TPM_KEY_PARMS structure. The TPM MAY validate the entire TPM_KEY_PARMS structure.  |
|            |                      |                           |  |
| 0x00000009 | TPM_CAP_SYM_MODE     | TPM_SYM_MODE              | A Boolean value. TRUE indicates that the TPM supports the TPM_SYM_MODE, FALSE indicates the TPM does not support the mode. Unassigned modes return FALSE.  |
| 0x0000000A | Unused               |                           |  |
| 0x0000000B | Unused               |                           |  |
| 0x0000000C | TPM_CAP_KEY_STATUS   | handle                    | Boolean value of ownerEvict. The handle MUST point to a valid key handle. Return TPM_INVALID_KEYHANDLE for an invalid handle.  |
| 0x0000000D | TPM_CAP_NV_LIST      | ignored                   | A list of TPM_NV_INDEX values that are currently allocated NV storage through TPM_NV_DefineSpace.  |
| 0x0000000E | Unused               |                           |  |
| 0x0000000F | Unused               |                           |  |
| 0x00000010 | TPM_CAP_MFR          | manufacturer specific     | Manufacturer specific. The manufacturer may provide any additional information regarding the TPM and the TPM state but MUST not expose any sensitive information.  |
| 0x00000011 | TPM_CAP_NV_INDEX     | TPM_NV_INDEX              | A TPM_NV_DATA_PUBLIC structure that indicates the values for the TPM_NV_INDEX. Returns TPM_BADINDEX if the index is not in the TPM_CAP_NV_LIST list.   |
| 0x00000012 | TPM_CAP_TRANS_ALG    | TPM_ALG_XXX               | Boolean value. TRUE means that the TPM supports the algorithm for TPM_EstablishTransport, TPM_ExecuteTransport and TPM_ReleaseTransportSigned. FALSE indicates that for these three commands the algorithm is not supported. Unassigned algorithm IDs return FALSE.  |
| 0x00000013 |                      |                           |  |
| 0x00000014 | TPM_CAP_HANDLE       | TPM_RESOURCE_TYPE         | A TPM_KEY_HANDLE_LIST structure that enumerates all handles currently loaded in the TPM for the given resource type.<br><br>When describing keys the handle list only contains the number of handles that an external manager can operate with and does not include the EK or SRK.<br><br>Legal resources are TPM_RT_KEY, TPM_RT_AUTH, TPM_RT_TRANS,, TPM_RT_COUNTER, TPM_RT_DAA_TPM<br><br>TPM_RT_CONTEXT is valid and returns not a list of handles but a list of the context count values.<br><br>Return TPM_BAD_MODE for an illegal resource type. |
| 0x00000015 | TPM_CAP_TRANS_ES     | TPM_ES_XXX                | Boolean value. TRUE means the TPM supports the encryption scheme in a transport session for at least one algorithm. Unassigned schemes return FALSE.   |
| 0x00000016 |                      |                           |  |
| 0x00000017 | TPM_CAP_AUTH_ENCRYPT | TPM_ALGORITHM_ID          | Boolean value. TRUE indicates that the TPM supports the encryption algorithm in OSAP encryption of AuthData values. Unassigned algorithm IDs return FALSE.   |
| 0x00000018 | TPM_CAP_SELECT_SIZE  | TPM_SELECT_SIZE           | Boolean value. TRUE indicates that the TPM supports reqSize in TPM_PCR_SELECTION -> sizeOfSelect for the given version. For instance a request could ask for version 1.1 size 2 and the TPM would indicate TRUE. For 1.1 size 3 the TPM would indicate FALSE. For 1.2 size 3 the TPM would   |

| Value      | Capability Name                | Sub cap         | Comments  |
|------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|---|
|            |                                |                 | indicate TRUE.  |
| 0x00000019 | TPM_CAP_DA_LOGIC<br>(OPTIONAL) | TPM_ENTITY_TYPE | A TPM_DA_INFO or TPM_DA_INFO_LIMITED structure that returns data according to the selected entity type (e.g., TPM_ET_KEYHANDLE, TPM_ET_OWNER, TPM_ET_SRK, TPM_ET_COUNTER, TPM_ET_OPERATOR, etc.). If the implemented dictionary attack logic does not support different secret types, the entity type can be ignored. Return TPM_WRONG_ENTITYTYPE for an illegal entity type. |
| 0x0000001A | TPM_CAP_VERSION_VAL            | Ignored         | TPM_CAP_VERSION_INFO structure. The TPM fills in the structure and returns the information indicating what the TPM currently supports.  |

## 253121.2 CAP\_PROPERTY Subcap values for TPM\_GetCapability

### 2532Start of informative comment

2533The TPM\_CAP\_PROPERTY capability has numerous subcap values. The definition for all  
2534subcap values occurs in this table.

2535TPM\_CAP\_PROP\_MANUFACTURER returns a vendor ID unique to each manufacturer. The  
2536same value is returned as the TPM\_CAP\_VERSION\_INFO -> tpmVendorID. A company  
2537abbreviation such as a null terminated stock ticker is a typical choice. However, there is no  
2538requirement that the value contain printable characters. The document “TCG Vendor  
2539Naming” lists the vendor ID values.

2540TPM\_CAP\_PROP\_MAX\_xxxSESS is a constant. At TPM\_Startup(ST\_CLEAR)  
2541TPM\_CAP\_PROP\_xxxSESS == TPM\_CAP\_PROP\_MAX\_xxxSESS. As sessions are created on  
2542the TPM, TPM\_CAP\_PROP\_xxxSESS decreases toward zero. As sessions are terminated,  
2543TPM\_CAP\_PROP\_xxxSESS increases toward TPM\_CAP\_PROP\_MAX\_xxxSESS.

2544There is a similar relationship between the constants TPM\_CAP\_PROP\_MAX\_COUNTERS  
2545and TPM\_CAP\_PROP\_MAX\_CONTEXT and the varying TPM\_CAP\_PROP\_COUNTERS and  
2546TPM\_CAP\_PROP\_CONTEXT.

2547In one typical implementation where authorization and transport sessions reside in  
2548separate pools, TPM\_CAP\_PROP\_SESSIONS will be the sum of TPM\_CAP\_PROP\_AUTHSESS  
2549and TPM\_CAP\_PROP\_TRANSESS. In another typical implementation where authorization  
2550and transport sessions share the same pool, TPM\_CAP\_PROP\_SESSIONS,  
2551TPM\_CAP\_PROP\_AUTHSESS, and TPM\_CAP\_PROP\_TRANSESS will all be equal.

### 2552End of informative comment

## 2553TPM\_CAP\_PROPERTY Subcap Values for TPM\_GetCapability

| Value      | Capability Name           | Comments  |
|------------|---------------------------|---|
| 0x00000101 | TPM_CAP_PROP_PCR          | UINT32 value. Returns the number of PCR registers supported by the TPM  |
| 0x00000102 | TPM_CAP_PROP_DIR          | UNIT32. Deprecated. Returns the number of DIR, which is now fixed at 1  |
| 0x00000103 | TPM_CAP_PROP_MANUFACTURER | UINT32 value. Returns the vendor ID unique to each TPM manufacturer.  |
| 0x00000104 | TPM_CAP_PROP_KEYS         | UINT32 value. Returns the number of 2048-bit RSA keys that can be loaded. This may vary with time and circumstances.              |
| 0x00000107 | TPM_CAP_PROP_MIN_COUNTER  | UINT32. The minimum amount of time in 10ths of a second that must pass between invocations of incrementing the monotonic counter. |
| 0x0000010A | TPM_CAP_PROP_AUTHSESS     | UINT32. The number of available authorization sessions. This may vary with time and circumstances.                                |
| 0x0000010B | TPM_CAP_PROP_TRANSESS     | UINT32. The number of available transport sessions. This may vary with time and circumstances                                     |
| 0x0000010C | TPM_CAP_PROP_COUNTERS     | UINT32. The number of available monotonic counters. This may vary with time and circumstances.                                    |
| 0x0000010D | TPM_CAP_PROP_MAX_AUTHSESS | UINT32. The maximum number of loaded authorization sessions the TPM supports.   |
| 0x0000010E | TPM_CAP_PROP_MAX_TRANSESS | UINT32. The maximum number of loaded transport sessions the TPM supports.   |
| 0x0000010F | TPM_CAP_PROP_MAX_COUNTERS | UINT32. The maximum number of monotonic counters under control of TPM_CreateCounter   |
| 0x00000110 | TPM_CAP_PROP_MAX_KEYS     | UINT32. The maximum number of 2048 RSA keys that the TPM can support. The number does not include the EK or SRK.                  |
| 0x00000111 | TPM_CAP_PROP_OWNER        | BOOL. A value of TRUE indicates that the TPM has successfully installed an owner.   |
| 0x00000112 | TPM_CAP_PROP_CONTEXT      | UINT32. The number of available saved session slots. This may vary with time and circumstances.                                   |

| Value      | Capability Name               | Comments   |
|------------|-------------------------------|--|
| 0x00000113 | TPM_CAP_PROP_MAX_CONTEXT      | UINT32. The maximum number of saved session slots.   |
| 0x00000114 | TPM_CAP_PROP_FAMILYROWS       | UINT32. The maximum number of rows in the family table   |
| 0x00000115 | TPM_CAP_PROP_TIS_TIMEOUT      | A 4 element array of UINT32 values each denoting the timeout value in microseconds for the following in this order:<br>TIMEOUT_A, TIMEOUT_B, TIMEOUT_C, TIMEOUT_D<br>Where these timeouts are to be used is determined by the platform specific TPM Interface Specification.               |
| 0x00000116 | TPM_CAP_PROP_STARTUP_EFFECT   | The TPM_STARTUP_EFFECTS structure  |
| 0x00000117 | TPM_CAP_PROP_DELEGATE_ROW     | UINT32. The maximum size of the delegate table in rows.  |
| 0x00000118 | open                          |  |
| 0x00000119 | TPM_CAP_PROP_MAX_DAA_SESS     | UINT32. The maximum number of loaded DAA sessions (join or sign) that the TPM supports.  |
| 0x0000011A | TPM_CAP_PROP_DAA_SESS         | UINT32. The number of available DAA sessions. This may vary with time and circumstances  |
| 0x0000011B | TPM_CAP_PROP_CONTEXT_DIST     | UINT32. The maximum distance between context count values. This MUST be at least 2 <sup>16</sup> -1  |
| 0x0000011C | TPM_CAP_PROP_DAA_INTERRUPT    | BOOL. A value of TRUE indicates that the TPM will accept ANY command while executing a DAA Join or Sign.<br>A value of FALSE indicates that the TPM will invalidate the DAA Join or Sign upon the receipt of any command other than the next join/sign in the session or a TPM_SaveContext |
| 0x0000011D | TPM_CAP_PROP_SESSIONS         | UNIT32. The number of available authorization and transport sessions from the pool. This may vary with time and circumstances.   |
| 0x0000011E | TPM_CAP_PROP_MAX_SESSIONS     | UINT32. The maximum number of sessions the TPM supports.   |
| 0x0000011F | TPM_CAP_PROP_CMK_RESTRICTION  | UINT32 TPM_Permanent_Data -> restrictDelegate  |
| 0x00000120 | TPM_CAP_PROP_DURATION         | A 3 element array of UINT32 values each denoting the duration value in microseconds of the duration of the three classes of commands: Small, Medium and Long in the following in this order:<br>SMALL_DURATION, MEDIUM_DURATION, LONG_DURATION   |
| 0x00000121 | open                          |  |
| 0x00000122 | TPM_CAP_PROP_ACTIVE_COUNTER   | TPM_COUNT_ID. The id of the current counter. 0xff..ff if no counter is active, either because no counter has been set active or because the active counter has been released.  |
| 0x00000123 | TPM_CAP_PROP_MAX_NV_AVAILABLE | UINT32. Deprecated. The maximum number of NV space that can be allocated, MAY vary with time and circumstances. This capability was not implemented consistently, and is replaced by TPM_NV_INDEX_TRIAL.   |
| 0x00000124 | TPM_CAP_PROP_INPUT_BUFFER     | UINT32. The maximum size of the TPM input buffer or output buffers in bytes.   |
| 0x00000125 | XX Next number                |  |

2554**21.3 Bit ordering for structures**

2555**Start of informative comment**

2556When returning a structure the TPM will use the following bit ordering scheme

2557**Sample structure**

```
2558typedef struct tdSAMPLE {  
2559    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG    tag;  
2560    UINT32                N1;  
2561    UINT32                N2;  
2562} SAMPLE;
```

2563**End of informative comment**

25641. Using the sample structure in the informative comment as a template the TPM performs  
2565 the following marshaling
- 2566 a. Bit 0 of the output is first bit following the open bracket. The first bit of tag is then  
2567 bit 0 of the output.
- 2568 b. Bit-N of the output is the nth bit from the opening bracket
- 2569 i. The bits of N1 appear before the bits of N2 in the output
25702. All structures use the endianness defined in section 2.1 of this document

2571**21.3.1 Deprecated GetCapability Responses**

| Num | CapArea          | subCap                | Response   |
|-----|------------------|-----------------------|--|
| 1   | TPM_CAP_PROPERTY | TPM_CAP_PROP_DIR_AUTH | UINT32 value. Returns the number of DIR registers under control of the TPM owner supported by the TPM.<br>As there is now only 1 DIR, this is deprecated to always return a value of 1 in version 1.2. |
|     |                  |                       |  |



## 2572**21.4 TPM\_CAPABILITY\_AREA Values for TPM\_SetCapability**

### 2573 **TPM\_CAPABILITY\_AREA Values for TPM\_SetCapability**

| Value      | Capability Name       | Sub cap                           | Comments   |
|------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| 0x00000001 | TPM_SET_PERM_FLAGS    | See TPM_PERMANENT_FLAGS structure | The ability to set a value is field specific and a review of the structure will disclose the ability and requirements to set a value |
| 0x00000002 | TPM_SET_PERM_DATA     | See TPM_PERMANENT_DATA structure  | The ability to set a value is field specific and a review of the structure will disclose the ability and requirements to set a value |
| 0x00000003 | TPM_SET_STCLEAR_FLAGS | See TPM_STCLEAR_FLAGS structure   | The ability to set a value is field specific and a review of the structure will disclose the ability and requirements to set a value |
| 0x00000004 | TPM_SET_STCLEAR_DATA  | See TPM_STCLEAR_DATA structure    | The ability to set a value is field specific and a review of the structure will disclose the ability and requirements to set a value |
| 0x00000005 | TPM_SET_STANY_FLAGS   | See TPM_STANY_FLAGS structure     | The ability to set a value is field specific and a review of the structure will disclose the ability and requirements to set a value |
| 0x00000006 | TPM_SET_STANY_DATA    | See TPM_STANY_DATA structure      | The ability to set a value is field specific and a review of the structure will disclose the ability and requirements to set a value |
| 0x00000007 | TPM_SET_VENDOR        | Vendor specific                   | This area allows the vendor to set specific areas in the TPM according to the normal shielded location requirements                  |

2574

2575The setValue type for TPM\_SetCapability is determined by the definition of the SubCap  
2576value listed in the structure definition of each flag section. The setValueSize is set according  
2577to this type.

## 2578 **21.5 SubCap Values for TPM\_SetCapability**

2579 1. SubCap values for TPM\_SetCapability are found in each flag definition section under the  
2580 table “Flag Restrictions for SetCapability”. Each table has the following column  
2581 definitions:

- 2582 a. Flag SubCap Number 0x00000000+: Incremental flag value used in the SubCap field
- 2583 b. Set: A “Y” in this column indicates that the flag can be set by TPM\_SetCapability. An  
2584 “N” in this column indicates that the flag can not be set by TPM\_SetCapability.
- 2585 c. Set restrictions: Restrictions on how and when TPM\_SetCapability can set a flag.  
2586 Each flag that can be set with TPM\_SetCapability may have one or more restrictions  
2587 on how and when TPM\_SetCapability can be used to change a value of a flag. A  
2588 definition of common restrictions is listed below.
- 2589 d. Actions From: This column contains information on other TPM command areas that  
2590 can effect a flag

### 2591 2. Common Restriction Definitions

- 2592 a. Owner authorization: TPM\_SetCapability must use owner authorization to change the  
2593 value of a flag
- 2594 b. Physical presence assertion: Physical presence must be asserted in order for  
2595 TPM\_SetCapability to change the value of a flag
- 2596 c. No Authorization: TPM\_SetCapability must be sent as TPM\_TAG\_RQU\_COMMAND  
2597 (no authorization)
- 2598 d. If a capability is restricted to a fixed value, setValueSize MUST still indicate the size  
2599 of setValue. setValue MUST indicate the fixed value, or the TPM will return an error  
2600 code.
  - 2601 i. For example, since TPM\_PERMANENT\_FLAGS -> tpmEstablished can only be set  
2602 to FALSE, setValueSize MUST be 1 (for a BOOL) and setValue MUST be 0.

## 2603**21.6 TPM\_CAP\_VERSION\_INFO**

### 2604**Start of informative comment**

2605This structure is an output from a TPM\_GetCapability -> TPM\_CAP\_VERSION\_VAL request.  
2606TPM returns the current version and revision of the TPM.

2607The specLevel and errataRev are defined in the document “Specification and File Naming  
2608Conventions”.

2609The tpmVendorID is a value unique to each vendor. It is defined in the document “TCG  
2610Vendor Naming”.

2611The vendor specific area allows the TPM vendor to provide support for vendor options. The  
2612TPM vendor may define the area to the TPM vendor’s needs.

### 2613**End of informative comment**

### 2614**Definition**

```
2615typedef struct tdTPM_CAP_VERSION_INFO {
2616    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
2617    TPM_VERSION version;
2618    UINT16 specLevel;
2619    BYTE errataRev;
2620    BYTE tpmVendorID[4];
2621    UINT16 vendorSpecificSize;
2622    [size_is(vendorSpecificSize)] BYTE* vendorSpecific;
2623} TPM_CAP_VERSION_INFO;
2624
```

| Type              | Name               | Description   |
|-------------------|--------------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag                | MUST be TPM_TAG_CAP_VERSION_INFO                            |
| TPM_VERSION       | version            | The version and revision                                    |
| UINT16            | specLevel          | A number indicating the level of ordinals supported         |
| BYTE              | errataRev          | A number indicating the errata version of the specification |
| BYTE[4]           | tpmVendorID        | The vendor ID unique to each TPM manufacturer.              |
| UINT16            | vendorSpecificSize | The size of the vendor specific area                        |
| BYTE*             | vendorSpecific     | Vendor specific information                                 |
|                   |                    |   |

2625**21.7 TPM\_DA\_INFO**

| Revision | specLevel | errataRev |
|----------|-----------|-----------|
| 62       | 0x0001    | 0x00      |
| 85       | 0x0002    | 0x00      |
| 94       | 0x0002    | 0x01      |
| 103      | 0x0002    | 0x02      |
| 116      | 0x0002    | 0x03      |

2626**Start of informative comment**

2627This structure is an output from a TPM\_GetCapability -> TPM\_CAP\_DA\_LOGIC request if  
2628TPM\_PERMANENT\_FLAGS -> disableFullDALogicInfo is FALSE.

2629It returns static information describing the TPM response to authorization failures that  
2630might indicate a dictionary attack and dynamic information regarding the current state of  
2631the dictionary attack mitigation logic.

2632**End of informative comment**2633**Definition**

```

2634typedef struct tdTPM_DA_INFO {
2635    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
2636    TPM_DA_STATE state;
2637    UINT16 currentCount;
2638    UINT16 thresholdCount;
2639    TPM_DA_ACTION_TYPE actionAtThreshold;
2640    UINT32 actionDependValue;
2641    UINT32 vendorDataSize;
2642    [size_is(vendorDataSize)] BYTE* vendorData;
2643} TPM_DA_INFO;
2644
```

| Type               | Name              | Description  |
|--------------------|-------------------|--|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG  | tag               | MUST be TPM_TAG_DA_INFO  |
| TPM_DA_STATE       | state             | Dynamic. The actual state of the dictionary attack mitigation logic. See 21.9.   |
| UINT16             | currentCount      | Dynamic. The actual count of the authorization failure counter for the selected entity type  |
| UINT16             | thresholdCount    | Static. Dictionary attack mitigation threshold count for the selected entity type  |
| TPM_DA_ACTION_TYPE | actionAtThreshold | Static. Action of the TPM when currentCount passes thresholdCount. See 21.10.  |
| UINT32             | actionDependValue | Dynamic. Action being taken when the dictionary attack mitigation logic is active. E.g., when actionAtThreshold is TPM_DA_ACTION_TIMEOUT, this is the lockout time remaining in seconds. |
| UINT32             | vendorDataSize    | Size of vendor specific data field   |
| BYTE*              | vendorData        | Vendor specific data field   |

2645

2646**21.8 TPM\_DA\_INFO\_LIMITED**

2647**Start of informative comment**

2648This structure is an output from a TPM\_GetCapability -> TPM\_CAP\_DA\_LOGIC request if  
2649TPM\_PERMANENT\_FLAGS -> disableFullDALogicInfo is TRUE.

2650It returns static information describing the TPM response to authorization failures that  
2651might indicate a dictionary attack and dynamic information regarding the current state of  
2652the dictionary attack mitigation logic. This structure omits information that might aid an  
2653attacker.

2654**End of informative comment**

2655**Definition**

```
2656typedef struct tdTPM_DA_INFO_LIMITED {  
2657    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;  
2658    TPM_DA_STATE state;  
2659    TPM_DA_ACTION_TYPE actionAtThreshold;  
2660    UINT32 vendorDataSize;  
2661    [size_is(vendorDataSize)] BYTE* vendorData;  
2662} TPM_DA_INFO_LIMITED;  
2663
```

| Type              | Name | Description                     |
|-------------------|------|---------------------------------|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag  | MUST be TPM_TAG_DA_INFO_LIMITED |

2664  
2665The descriptions of the remaining structure members are identical to those of 21.7  
2666TPM\_DA\_INFO.

2667**21.9 TPM\_DA\_STATE**

2668**Start of informative comment**

2669TPM\_DA\_STATE enumerates the possible states of the dictionary attack mitigation logic.

2670**End of informative comment**

2671**TPM\_DA\_STATE Values**

| Value | Event Name            | Comments   |
|-------|-----------------------|--|
| 0x00  | TPM_DA_STATE_INACTIVE | The dictionary attack mitigation logic is currently inactive                                 |
| 0x01  | TPM_DA_STATE_ACTIVE   | The dictionary attack mitigation logic is active. TPM_DA_ACTION_TYPE (21.10) is in progress. |

2672

## 2673**21.10 TPM\_DA\_ACTION\_TYPE**

### 2674**Start of informative comment**

2675This structure indicates the action taken when the dictionary attack mitigation logic is  
2676active, when TPM\_DA\_STATE is TPM\_DA\_STATE\_ACTIVE.

### 2677**End of informative comment**

### 2678**Definition**

```
2679typedef struct tdTPM_DA_ACTION_TYPE {
2680    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
2681    UINT32 actions;
2682} TPM_DA_ACTION_TYPE;
2683
```

| Type              | Name    | Description  |
|-------------------|---------|--|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag     | MUST be TPM_TAG_DA_ACTION_TYPE                             |
| UINT32            | actions | The action taken when TPM_DA_STATE is TPM_DA_STATE_ACTIVE. |

### 2684**Action Values**

| Bit position | Name                       | Description  |
|--------------|----------------------------|--|
| 31-4         | Reserved                   | No information and MUST be FALSE   |
| 3            | TPM_DA_ACTION_FAILURE_MODE | The TPM is in failure mode.  |
| 2            | TPM_DA_ACTION_DEACTIVATE   | The TPM is in the deactivated state.   |
| 1            | TPM_DA_ACTION_DISABLE      | The TPM is in the disabled state.  |
| 0            | TPM_DA_ACTION_TIMEOUT      | The TPM will be in a locked state for TPM_DA_INFO -> actionDependValue seconds. This value is dynamic, depending on the time the lock has been active. |

2685

## 2686**22. DAA Structures**

2687All byte and bit areas are byte arrays treated as large integers

### 2688**22.1 Size definitions**

```
2689#define DAA_SIZE_r0      43 (Bytes)
2690#define DAA_SIZE_r1      43 (Bytes)
2691#define DAA_SIZE_r2     128 (Bytes)
2692#define DAA_SIZE_r3     168 (Bytes)
2693#define DAA_SIZE_r4     219 (Bytes)
2694#define DAA_SIZE_NT       20 (Bytes)
2695#define DAA_SIZE_v0     128 (Bytes)
2696#define DAA_SIZE_v1     192 (Bytes)
2697#define DAA_SIZE_NE      256 (Bytes)
2698#define DAA_SIZE_w       256 (Bytes)
2699#define DAA_SIZE_issuerModulus 256 (Bytes)
```

### 2700**22.2 Constant definitions**

```
2701#define DAA_power0      104
2702#define DAA_power1     1024
```



## 2703**22.3 TPM\_DAA\_ISSUER**

### 2704**Start of informative comment**

2705This structure is the abstract representation of non-secret settings controlling a DAA  
2706context. The structure is required when loading public DAA data into a TPM.

2707TPM\_DAA\_ISSUER parameters are normally held outside the TPM as plain text data, and  
2708loaded into a TPM when a DAA session is required. A TPM\_DAA\_ISSUER structure contains  
2709no integrity check: the TPM\_DAA\_ISSUER structure at time of JOIN is indirectly verified by  
2710the issuer during the JOIN process, and a digest of the verified TPM\_DAA\_ISSUER structure  
2711is held inside the TPM\_DAA\_TPM structure created by the JOIN process.

2712Parameters DAA\_digest\_X are digests of public DAA\_generic\_X parameters, and used to  
2713verify that the correct value of DAA\_generic\_X has been loaded. DAA\_generic\_q is stored in  
2714its native form to reduce command complexity.

### 2715**End of informative comment**

### 2716**Definition**

```
2717typedef struct tdTPM_DAA_ISSUER {
2718    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG    tag;
2719    TPM_DIGEST           DAA_digest_R0;
2720    TPM_DIGEST           DAA_digest_R1;
2721    TPM_DIGEST           DAA_digest_S0;
2722    TPM_DIGEST           DAA_digest_S1;
2723    TPM_DIGEST           DAA_digest_n;
2724    TPM_DIGEST           DAA_digest_gamma;
2725    BYTE[26]             DAA_generic_q;
2726} TPM_DAA_ISSUER;
2727
```

| Type              | Name             | Description  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag              | MUST be TPM_TAG_DAA_ISSUER   |
| TPM_DIGEST        | DAA_digest_R0    | A digest of the parameter "R0", which is not secret and may be common to many TPMs.  |
| TPM_DIGEST        | DAA_digest_R1    | A digest of the parameter "R1", which is not secret and may be common to many TPMs.  |
| TPM_DIGEST        | DAA_digest_S0    | A digest of the parameter "S0", which is not secret and may be common to many TPMs.  |
| TPM_DIGEST        | DAA_digest_S1    | A digest of the parameter "S1", which is not secret and may be common to many TPMs.  |
| TPM_DIGEST        | DAA_digest_n     | A digest of the parameter "n", which is not secret and may be common to many TPMs.   |
| TPM_DIGEST        | DAA_digest_gamma | A digest of the parameter "gamma", which is not secret and may be common to many TPMs.   |
| BYTE[26]          | DAA_generic_q    | The parameter q, which is not secret and may be common to many TPMs. Note that q is slightly larger than a digest, but is stored in its native form to simplify the TPM_DAA_join command. Otherwise, JOIN requires 3 input parameters. |

## 2728**22.4 TPM\_DAA\_TPM**

### 2729**Start of informative comment**

2730This structure is the abstract representation of TPM specific parameters used during a DAA  
2731context. TPM-specific DAA parameters may be stored outside the TPM, and hence this  
2732structure is needed to save private DAA data from a TPM, or load private DAA data into a  
2733TPM.

2734If a TPM\_DAA\_TPM structure is stored outside the TPM, it is stored in a confidential format  
2735that can be interpreted only by the TPM created it. This is to ensure that secret parameters  
2736are rendered confidential, and that both secret and non-secret data in TPM\_DAA\_TPM form  
2737a self-consistent set.

2738TPM\_DAA\_TPM includes a digest of the public DAA parameters that were used during  
2739creation of the TPM\_DAA\_TPM structure. This is needed to verify that a TPM\_DAA\_TPM is  
2740being used with the public DAA parameters used to create the TPM\_DAA\_TPM structure.

2741Parameters DAA\_digest\_v0 and DAA\_digest\_v1 are digests of public DAA\_private\_v0 and  
2742DAA\_private\_v1 parameters, and used to verify that the correct private parameters have  
2743been loaded.

2744**Parameter DAA\_count is stored in its native form, because it is smaller than a digest,**  
2745**and is required to enforce consistency.**

### 2746**End of informative comment**

### 2747**Definition**

```
2748typedef struct tdTPM_DAA_TPM {
2749    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;
2750    TPM_DIGEST      DAA_digestIssuer;
2751    TPM_DIGEST      DAA_digest_v0;
2752    TPM_DIGEST      DAA_digest_v1;
2753    TPM_DIGEST      DAA_rekey;
2754    UINT32          DAA_count;
2755} TPM_DAA_TPM;
```

### 2756**Parameters**

| Type              | Name             | Description  |
|-------------------|------------------|--|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag              | MUST be TPM_TAG_DAA_TPM  |
| TPM_DIGEST        | DAA_digestIssuer | A digest of a TPM_DAA_ISSUER structure that contains the parameters used to generate this TPM_DAA_TPM structure.   |
| TPM_DIGEST        | DAA_digest_v0    | A digest of the parameter "v0", which is secret and specific to this TPM. "v0" is generated during a JOIN phase.   |
| TPM_DIGEST        | DAA_digest_v1    | A digest of the parameter "v1", which is secret and specific to this TPM. "v1" is generated during a JOIN phase.   |
| TPM_DIGEST        | DAA_rekey        | A digest related to the rekeying process, which is not secret but is specific to this TPM, and must be consistent across JOIN/SIGN sessions. "rekey" is generated during a JOIN phase. |
| UINT32            | DAA_count        | The parameter "count", which is not secret but must be consistent across JOIN/SIGN sessions. "count" is an input to the TPM from the host system.                                      |

## 2757**22.5 TPM\_DAA\_CONTEXT**

### 2758**Start of informative comment**

2759TPM\_DAA\_CONTEXT structure is created and used inside a TPM, and never leaves the TPM.  
2760This entire section is informative as the TPM does not expose this structure.

2761TPM\_DAA\_CONTEXT includes a digest of the public and private DAA parameters that were  
2762used during creation of the TPM\_DAA\_CONTEXT structure. This is needed to verify that a  
2763TPM\_DAA\_CONTEXT is being used with the public and private DAA parameters used to  
2764create the TPM\_DAA\_CONTEXT structure.

### 2765**End of informative comment**

### 2766**Definition**

```
2767typedef struct tdTPM_DAA_CONTEXT {
2768    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG    tag;
2769    TPM_DIGEST           DAA_digestContext;
2770    TPM_DIGEST           DAA_digest;
2771    TPM_DAA_CONTEXT_SEED DAA_contextSeed;
2772    BYTE[256]           DAA_scratch;
2773    BYTE                 DAA_stage;
2774} TPM_DAA_CONTEXT;
```

### 2775**Parameters**

| Type                 | Name              | Description   |
|----------------------|-------------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG    | tag               | MUST be TPM_TAG_DAA_CONTEXT   |
| TPM_DIGEST           | DAA_digestContext | A digest of parameters used to generate this structure. The parameters vary, depending on whether the session is a JOIN session or a SIGN session.  |
| TPM_DIGEST           | DAA_digest        | A running digest of certain parameters generated during DAA computation; operationally the same as a PCR (which holds a running digest of integrity metrics).   |
| TPM_DAA_CONTEXT_SEED | DAA_contextSeed   | The seed used to generate other DAA session parameters  |
| BYTE[256]            | DAA_scratch       | Memory used to hold different parameters at different times of DAA computation, but only one parameter at a time.<br>The maximum size of this field is 256 bytes  |
| BYTE                 | DAA_stage         | A counter, indicating the stage of DAA computation that was most recently completed. The value of the counter is zero if the TPM currently contains no DAA context.<br>When set to zero (0) the TPM MUST clear all other fields in this structure.<br>The TPM MUST set DAA_stage to 0 on TPM_Startup(ANY) |

2776**22.6 TPM\_DAA\_JOINDATA**

2777**Start of informative comment**

2778This structure is the abstract representation of data that exists only during a specific JOIN  
2779session.

2780**End of informative comment**

2781**Definition**

```
2782typedef struct tdTPM_DAA_JOINDATA {  
2783    BYTE[128]    DAA_join_u0;  
2784    BYTE[138]    DAA_join_u1;  
2785    TPM_DIGEST    DAA_digest_n0;  
2786} TPM_DAA_JOINDATA;
```

2787**Parameters**

| Type       | Name          | Description   |
|------------|---------------|---|
| BYTE[128]  | DAA_join_u0   | A TPM-specific secret "u0", used during the JOIN phase, and discarded afterwards. |
| BYTE[128]  | DAA_join_u1   | A TPM-specific secret "u1", used during the JOIN phase, and discarded afterwards. |
| TPM_DIGEST | DAA_digest_n0 | A digest of the parameter "n0", which is an RSA public key with exponent 2^16 +1  |

2788**22.7 TPM\_STANY\_DATA Additions**

2789**Informative comment**

2790This shows that the volatile data areas are added to the TPM\_STANY\_DATA structure

2791**End of informative comment**

2792**Definition**

```
2793typedef struct tdTPM_STANY_DATA{  
2794    TPM_DAA_ISSUER      DAA_issuerSettings;  
2795    TPM_DAA_TPM         DAA_tpmSpecific;  
2796    TPM_DAA_CONTEXT     DAA_session;  
2797    TPM_DAA_JOINDATA    DAA_joinSession;  
2798} TPM_STANY_DATA;
```

2799**Types of Volatile Data**

| Type             | Name               | Description   |
|------------------|--------------------|---|
| TPM_DAA_ISSUER   | DAA_issuerSettings | A set of DAA issuer parameters controlling a DAA session.   |
| TPM_DAA_TPM      | DAA_tpmSpecific    | A set of DAA parameters associated with a specific TPM.   |
| TPM_DAA_CONTEXT  | DAA_session        | A set of DAA parameters associated with a DAA session.  |
| TPM_DAA_JOINDATA | DAA_joinSession    | A set of DAA parameters used only during the JOIN phase of a DAA session, and generated by the TPM. |

2800

2801**22.8 TPM\_DAA\_BLOB**

2802**Informative comment**  
2803The structure passed during the join process  
2804**End of informative comment**

2805**Definition**

```
2806typedef struct tdTPM_DAA_BLOB {  
2807    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;  
2808    TPM_RESOURCE_TYPE resourceType;  
2809    BYTE[16] label;  
2810    TPM_DIGEST blobIntegrity;  
2811    UINT32 additionalSize;  
2812    [size_is(additionalSize)] BYTE* additionalData;  
2813    UINT32 sensitiveSize;  
2814    [size_is(sensitiveSize)] BYTE* sensitiveData;  
2815}TPM_DAA_BLOB;  
2816
```

| Type              | Name           | Description   |
|-------------------|----------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag            | MUST be TPM_TAG_DAA_BLOB  |
| TPM_RESOURCE_TYPE | resourceType   | The resource type: enc(DAA_tpmSpecific) or enc(v0) or enc(v1)   |
| BYTE[16]          | label          | Label for identification of the blob. Free format area.   |
| TPM_DIGEST        | blobIntegrity  | The integrity of the entire blob including the sensitive area. This is a HMAC calculation with the entire structure (including sensitiveData) being the hash and daaProof is the secret   |
| UINT32            | additionalSize | The size of additionalData  |
| BYTE*             | additionalData | Additional information set by the TPM that helps define and reload the context. The information held in this area MUST NOT expose any information held in shielded locations. This should include any IV for symmetric encryption |
| UINT32            | sensitiveSize  | The size of sensitiveData   |
| BYTE*             | sensitiveData  | A TPM_DAA_SENSITIVE structure   |

2817**22.9 TPM\_DAA\_SENSITIVE**

2818**Informative comment**  
2819The encrypted area for the DAA parameters  
2820**End of informative comment**

2821**Definition**

```
2822typedef struct tdTPM_DAA_SENSITIVE {  
2823    TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG tag;  
2824    UINT32 internalSize;  
2825    [size_is(internalSize)] BYTE* internalData;  
2826} TPM_DAA_SENSITIVE;  
2827
```

| Type              | Name         | Description   |
|-------------------|--------------|---|
| TPM_STRUCTURE_TAG | tag          | MUST be TPM_TAG_DAA_SENSITIVE                       |
| UINT32            | internalSize | The size of the internalData area                   |
| BYTE*             | internalData | DAA_tpmSpecific or DAA_private_v0 or DAA_private_v1 |

2828**23.                   Redirection**

2829**23.1               TPM\_REDIR\_COMMAND**

2830**Informative comment**  
2831The types of redirections  
2832**End of informative comment**

2833**Command modes**

| Name | Value      | Description |
|------|------------|-------------|
|      | 0x00000001 |             |



## 2834**24.           Deprecated Structures**

### 2835**24.1           Persistent Flags**

#### 2836**Start of Informative comment**

2837Rewritten to be part of the PERMANENT, STANY and STCLEAR structures

#### 2838**End of informative comment**

```
2839typedef struct tdTPM_PERSISTENT_FLAGS{  
2840// deleted see version 1.1  
2841} TPM_PERSISTENT_FLAGS;
```

### 2842**24.2           Volatile Flags**

#### 2843**Start of Informative comment**

2844Rewritten to be part of the PERMANENT, STANY and STCLEAR structures

#### 2845**End of informative comment**

```
2846typedef struct tdTPM_VOLATILE_FLAGS{  
2847// see version 1.1  
2848} TPM_VOLATILE_FLAGS;
```

### 2849**24.3           TPM persistent data**

#### 2850**Start of Informative comment**

2851Rewritten to be part of the PERMANENT, STANY and STCLEAR structures

#### 2852**End of informative comment**

#### 2853**Definition**

```
2854typedef struct tdTPM_PERSISTENT_DATA{  
2855// see version 1.1  
2856}TPM_PERSISTENT_DATA;
```

### 2857**24.4           TPM volatile data**

#### 2858**Start of Informative comment**

2859Rewritten to be part of the PERMANENT, STANY and STCLEAR structures

#### 2860**End of informative comment**

#### 2861**Definition**

```
2862typedef struct tdTPM_VOLATILE_DATA{  
2863// see version 1.1  
2864}TPM_VOLATILE_DATA;
```

2865**24.5 TPM SV data**

2866**Start of informative comment**

2867Rewritten to be part of the PERMANENT, STANY and STCLEAR structures

2868**End of informative comment**

2869**Definition**

```
2870typedef struct tdTPM_SV_DATA{  
2871// see version 1.1  
2872}TPM_SV_DATA;  
2873
```

2874**24.6 TPM\_SYM\_MODE**

2875**Start of informative comment**

2876This indicates the mode of a symmetric encryption. Mode is Electronic CookBook (ECB) or  
2877some other such mechanism.

2878**End of informative comment**

2879**TPM\_SYM\_MODE values**

| Value      | Name             | Description  |
|------------|------------------|--|
| 0x00000001 | TPM_SYM_MODE_ECB | The electronic cookbook mode (this requires no IV) |
| 0x00000002 | TPM_SYM_MODE_CBC | Cipher block chaining mode                         |
| 0x00000003 | TPM_SYM_MODE_CFB | Cipher feedback mode                               |

2880**Description**

2881The TPM MAY support any of the symmetric encryption modes